



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

✓

•



8149-40272

THE

Corpus MS

OF

Chaucer's Canterbury Tales.

THE
Corpus MS
(*Corpus Christi Coll., Oxford.*)
OF
Chaucer's Canterbury Tales.
EDITED BY
FREDERICK J. FURNIVALL.



LONDON :
PUBLISHT FOR THE CHAUCER SOCIETY
BY N. TRÜBNER & CO., 57 & 59, LUDGATE HILL.
—
1868-1879.

159586

YHABUJ GBOHATZ

First Series.

OLAY AND TAYLOR, THE CHAUCER PRESS, BUNGAY.

CONTENTS OF THE CORPUS MS.

Group		Six-Text Pages	Corpus Pages
A.	§ 1. General Prologue ¹	1	1
	§ 2. Knight's Tale (of Palamon, Arcite, and fair Emelye. Pt. II, p. 40; Pt. III, p. 54; Pt. IV, p. 71)	26	26
	§ 3. KNIGHT-MILLER LINK	89	89
	§ 4. Miller's Tale (of Nicholas, Absolon, & the Oxford Carpenter's Wife)	92	92
	§ 5. MILLER-REEVE LINK	111	111
	§ 6. Reeve's Tale (of the Trumpington Miller and Cambridge Clerks)	113	113
	§ 7. REEVE-COOK LINK	125	125
	§ 8. Cook's Tale (<i>unfinisht</i> : of the Lon- don Victualler's Apprentice)	127	127
	Appendix to Group A: The spu- rious TALE OF GEMELYN		129
B.	§ 1. MAN OF LAW'S HEAD-LINK	129	155
	§ 2. Man of Law's (Proem and) Tale (of Constance and her boy. Pt. II, p. 142 <i>S-T.</i> , p. 168 <i>Corpus</i> ; Pt. III, p. 157 <i>S-T.</i> , p. 183 <i>Corp.</i>)	132	158
	§ 3. MAN-OF-LAW — SHIPMAN LINK (<i>wrongly as</i> MAN-OF-LAW-SQUIRE LINK)	167	193
	[<i>Fbr</i> F, § 1, SQUIRE'S HEAD-LINK (from MS. Arch. Seld. B. 14), <i>see</i> Appendix 4, p. 6* below.]		
F.	§ 2. Squire's Tale (<i>unfinisht</i> : of the Magic Horse, &c, and the Falcon)	479	194
	[<i>For</i> F, § 3, <i>see</i> SQUIRE-FRANKLIN LINK (from Laud MS. 600), <i>in</i> Appendix 5, p. 7* below. <i>Fbr</i> F, § 4, FRANKLIN'S TALE, <i>see</i> p. 351 <i>Corp.</i> below.]		

¹ Has not the Friar lines 252 *b*, *c*, of the Hengwrt MS.

Group	Six-Text Pages	Corpus Pages
D. § 1. Wife of Bath's Preamble (of her 5 Husbands, &c.)	334	213
§ 2. Wife of Bath's Tale (of what Women most desire)	359	238
§ 3. WIFE-FRIAR LINK	371	250
§ 4. Friar's Tale (of the Sum'ner being carried off to Hell)	372	251
§ 5. FRIAR-SUM'NER LINK	383	262
§ 6. Sum'ner's Tale (of the Friar being tricked by the sick Husbandman, & the Lord's Carver)	385	264
E. § 1. CLERK'S HEAD-LINK	403	281
§ 2. Clerk's Tale (of Grisilde. Pt. II, p. 409 <i>S-T</i> , p. 288 <i>Corp.</i> ; Pt. III, p. 417 <i>S-T</i> , p. 296 <i>Corp.</i> ; Pt. IV, p. 422 <i>S-T</i> , p. 301 <i>Corp.</i> ; Pt. V, p. 428 <i>S-T</i> , p. 307 <i>Corp.</i> ; Pt. VI, p. 433 <i>S-T</i> , p. 312 <i>Corp.</i> ; Chaucer's Envoy, ¹ p. 440 <i>S-T</i> , p. 319 <i>Corp.</i>)	405	284
[<i>For E, § 3, CLERK-MERCHANT LINK,</i> <i>see Appendix 3, p. 5* at end.</i>]		
§ 4. Merchant's Tale ² (of January and May, <i>incomplete, only to l. 2318.</i> For lines 2319-2418, from MS. Arch. Selden, B. 14, Bodleian Library, <i>see Appendix 1, p. 1*</i>) ²	443	321
[<i>For E, § 5, MERCHANT'S END-LINK,</i> <i>from MS. Arch. Selden, B. 14, see</i> <i>Appendix 2, p. 4* below.</i>]		
[<i>For F, § 1, see Appendix 4, p. 7* ;</i> <i>for F, § 2, p. 194 Corp. ; and for</i> <i>F, § 3, Appendix 5, p. 7* .]</i>		
F. § 4. Franklin's (Proem and) Tale ³ (of Dorigen, Arviragus, and Auri- lius)	500	351

¹ 6 stanzas of 6 lines each, ryming *ababcb*, each with the same 3 rymes, *-ence, -ayle, -ynde*, as against the 7-line stanzas of the Tale, ryming *ababbcc*, with varying rymes.

² Like the Petworth and Lansdowne MSS., the Corpus has a spurious l. 1778, instead of the genuine E 1777, p. 458 *S-T*, p. 336 *Corp.*, and a spurious l. 1816 (misplaced), p. 459 *S-T*, p. 337 *Corp.* Like Pet. and Lansd., it leaves out l. 1927-8, p. 462 *S-T*, p. 340 *Corp.*, but does not, like Lansd., leave out E 2281-8, p. 350, *Corp.*

³ Like the Petworth and Lansdowne MSS., the Corpus leaves

Group	Six-Text Pages	Corpus Pages
G. § 1. Second Nun's (Proem and) Tale (of St. Cecile) ...	527	377
§ 2. SECOND-NUN—CANON'S-YEOMAN LINK ...	547	397
§ 3. Canon's Yeoman's Preamble (of Alchemy, &c.) ...	552	402
§ 4. Canon's Yeoman's Tale (of the rascally Alchemist-Canon) ...	560	410
C. § 1. Doctor's Tale (of Virginia) ...	303	425
§ 2. DOCTOR-PARDONER LINK ...	312	434
§ 3. Pardoner's Preamble (of his Preaching and Tricks) ...	314	436
§ 4. Pardoner's Tale (of the Three Rioters) ...	318	440
[For B, § 1, 2, 3, see p. 155-193 <i>Corpus</i> .]		
B. § 4. Shipman's Tale (of the Monk and the Merchant's Wife) ...	168	455
§ 5. SHIPMAN-PRIORESS LINK ...	181	468
§ 6. Prioress's Tale (of the little murderd Boy) ...	182	469
§ 7. PRIORESS-THOPAS LINK ...	190	477
§ 8. Chaucer's Tale of Sir Thopas (<i>unfinished</i>) ...	191	478
(Fytte II., p. 197 <i>S-T</i> , p. 484 <i>Corpus</i> .)		
§ 9. THOPAS-MELIBE LINK ...	199	486
§ 10. Chaucer's Tale of Melibe (prose) ...	201	488
§ 11. MELIBE-MONK LINK ...	253	540
§ 12. Monk's Tale ¹ (of Men fallen from high estate) ...	256	543
§ 13. MONK—NUN'S-PRIEST LINK ...	281	568
§ 14. Nun's Priest's Tale (of the Cock and Fox) ...	283	570
[For B, § 15, the NUN'S PRIEST'S END-LINK, see p. 698.]		

out F 1423-4, and 1493-4, and has a spurious line, F 1436, misplaced, p. 520 *S-T*, p. 371 *Corp*. It also has not the lines F 1455-6, 1493-8, known only in the Ellesmere MS., p. 521, 522 *S-T*. Like Pet. and Lansd. MSS., Corpus has spurious lines for F 1529, F 1556, p. 523 *S-T*. Like Lansd. it leaves out lines F 1567-8; but does not, like Lansd., leave out F 1595-1602.

¹ The 4 'Modern Instances' are in their right place, after Zenobia, p. 268 *S-T*, p. 555 *Corpus*.

Group	Six-Text Pages	Corpus Pages
H. § 1. MANCIPLE'S HEAD-LINK ...	576	588
§ 2. Manciple's Tale (of the Crow) ...	580	592
I. § 1. BLANK-PARSON LINK ...	589	600
Contents of the Parson's Tale ...	592	603
§ 2. Parson's Tale (a prose treatise on Penitence. (After l. 290, p. 621, the text is from MS. Arch. Selden, B 14, Bodl. Libr.) Pt. II, p. 612-678 S-T, p. 624-690 Corp.; Pt. III, p. 679-684 S-T, p. 691-6 Corp.; Leave-taking (from Sel- den MS., and Hatton MS. 1), p. 684 S-T, p. 696 Corp.) ...	593	605
Suppl. B. § 15. NUN'S PRIEST'S END-LINK (from the Christ Church MS., Oxford) ...	301	698

Appendix.

1. Group E, § 4, l. 2319-2418, end of the <i>Merchant's Tale</i> , from MS. Arch. Selden, B. 14, Bodl. Libr. ...	1*-3*
2. Group E, § 5, the <i>Merchant's End-Link</i> , from MS. Arch. Selden, B. 14 ...	4*
3. Group E, § 3, the <i>Clerk-Merchant-Link</i> , from MS. Arch. Selden, B. 14 ...	5*
4. Group F, § 1, the <i>Squire's Head-Link</i> , from MS. Arch. Selden, B. 14 ...	6*
5. Group F, § 3, the <i>Squire-Franklin-Link</i> , from the Laud MS. 600, Bodl. Libr. ...	7*
6. Woodcuts of the 23 <i>Tellers of the 24 Canterbury Tales</i> , from the Elles. MS.	
7. Woodcuts of 6 <i>Tellers of Canterbury Tales</i> , the Cook, Reeve, Wife of Bath, Pardoner, Monk, and Manciple,—and of 6 <i>Allegorical Figures in the Parson's Tale</i> —Wrath and Mercy, Gluttony and Abstinence, Lechery and Chastity, from MS. Gg. 4. 27 in the Univ. Libr. Cambridge ...	

GROUP A. FRAGMENT I.

§ 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE.

CORPUS MS. (Oxford).

[N.B. The first 72 lines, and other gaps, are supplied from MS.
Arch. Seld. B. 14, Bodleian Library.]

Here bigynneth the prolog of this book the which is namede the talis
of Caunturbury in the whiche prolog thantour openly declarith the
names of alle the pilgremes there condiciouns *and* there array.

W Han that Apprille / with his shouris soote
 the drought of Marche / hath perahid to the roote
 and bathed euery veyne in swich licoure
 of which vertue / engendrid is the floure 4
 whan zepherus eke / with his swete brethe
 inspirid hath / in euery holt *and* hethe
 the tendre croppis / *and* the yonge sonne
 hath in the Ram / his halff cours I-ronne 8
 and smale fowlis make melodie
 that slepen al nyght / with open eyghe
 so priketh hem nature / in here coragis
 that longen folk to gon / on pilgrimagis 12
 and Palmeris for to seke strange strondes
 to serue halowes couthe / in sondre londes
 and specially / from euery shiris ende
 of Ingelond to Caunturbury thei wende 16
 the holy blisfull marter / for to seke
 that hem hath holpen / whan thei were seke
 bifitt that on that seson on a day
 in Suthwork' atte Tabard as I lay 20
 redy to wende / on my pilgrimage
 to Caunterbury / with ful deuout corage
 at night was come / in-to that hosterie
 wel .xxix.th in a companye 24
 of sondry folk / bi auenture I-falle
 in feloships / *and* pilgremes were thei alle
 that toward Caunterbury wolde ryde

the chambres *and* stablis weren wyde 28
 and wel weren eased at the beste
 and shortly whan the sonne was to reste
 so hadde I spokyn / with hem euerychon
 that I was of here feloshipe anoñ 32
 and made forward erly for to ryse [Arch. Seld. B. 14, leaf 1, back]
 to take oure wey / there as I yow devise
 but nertheles while I haue tyme *and* space
 or that I ferther in this tale pace 36
 me thynketh it accordant to resoñ
 to telle yow al the condiciõ
 of ech of hem so as it semed me
 and which they were *and* of what degre 40
 and eke in what array that thei were inne
 and at a knyght than wol I first bigynne
 A knyght ther was *and* that a worthi man ¶ A knyght.
 that fro the tyme / that he first bigan 44
 to riden owt / he loued chyualrie
 trouth *and* honour / fredom *and* curtesie
 ful worthi was he / in his lordis werre
 and ther-to had he riden / no man ferre 48
 as wel in cristendom / as in hethenesse
 and euere honoured / for his worthynesse
 At Alisandre he was whan it was wonne
 ful ofte tyme he hadde the bord bigonne 52
 aboven alle nacions in Pruce
 in Lectow hadde he reysed *and* in Ruce
 no cristenman / so ofte of his degre
 in Garnade at the sege eke hadde he be 56
 of Algezire *and* riden in Belmarye
 at Lyeis was he *and* at Satalye
 whan thei were wonne *and* in the grete see
 at many a noble arme hadde he be 60
 at mortal batailles had he ben ffiftene
 and foughten for our feith at Tramesene
 in listes thries *and* ay slayn his foo

GROUP A. § 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE. Corpus MS. 3

this ilke worthi knyght hadde ben also 64
 somtyme with the lord of Palatye
 ayeyne another hethen in Turkye
 and euere-more he had a souerayne prys
 and though that he was worthy he was wys 68
 and of his port as meke as is a mayde [MS. Arch. Seld. B. 14, 12.]
 he neuere yit no vilonye ne saide
 in al his liff / vn no manere wight
 he was a verry perfit gentill knight 72
 ffor to telle ȝow of his array [The Corpus MS. begins here]
 His hors were goode but he was not gay
 Of fustion he wered a gepoon
 Al bismotered with his haburgon 76
 ffor he was late y-come from his viage
 And wente for to don his pilgrimage
 Wip him þer was his sone a ȝong squier
 A louyere and a lusty bachelor 80
 Wip lockes crulle as þei were leyd in presse
 Of .xx. ȝeer of age he was I gesse
 Of his statutur (*sic*) he was of euene lengþe
 And wonderly deliuere and gret of strengþe 84
 And he hadde be somtyme in Chiuachie
 In fflaundes in artoys and Pykardie
 and born him wel as of so litel space
 In hope to stonden in his lady grace 88
 Embroyded was he as it were a mede
 All ful of freissche floures white and reede
 Synging he was or floytynge al þe day
 He was als freissch as is þe monþ of may 92
 Schort was his gowne wip sleeues longe and wyde
 Wel coupe he sitte on an hors and faire ride
 He coupe songes make and wel endite
 Iuste and eek daunce and wel purteray and write 96
 So hote he loued þat by nyghter tale
 He sleep nōmore þan doþ a nightyngale
 Courteys he was lowly and seruisable

4 GROUP A. § 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE. Corpus MS.

and karf biforn his fader atte table 100
A ȝeman hadde he and seruantes namo
At þat time for him liste ride so
And he was clad in coote and hood of greene
A scheef of pocok' arwes bright *and* keene 104
Vnder his belȝ he bar ful þriftily
Wel coupe he dresse his takel ȝimanly
His arwes drouped nought' wiȝ fetheres lowe
And in his hond he bar a mighty bowe 108
A not-hed hadde he wiȝ a broun visage [leaf 2, back]
Of woode-craft' wel coupe he al þe vsage
Vpon his arm he bar a gay bracer
And by his syde a swerd and a bocler 112
And on þat' oþer side a gay daggere
Harnaysed wel and scharp as point' of' spere
A *Christophre* on his brest' of' seluer schene
An horn he bar þe bawdrik' was of' grene 116
A foster was he soply as I gesse
Ther was also a Nonne a Prioresse
That' of hir smyling' was ful symple a[nd] coy
Hir grettest' oþ was but by seint' loy 120
And sche was cleped ma dame Englentyne
ffol wel sche song' þe seruise diuine
Entuned in hir nose ful semely
And frenssh sche spak' ful faire and fetisly 124
After þe scole of stratford' atte Bowe
ffor ffrenssh of' Parys was to hire vnknowe
At' mete wel I-taught' was sche wiȝ-aȝ
Sche leet' no morseȝ from hire lippes falle 128
Ne wete hire fyngres in hir sauce deepe
Wel coupe sche carie a morsel and wel keepe /
That' no drope ne fell' vpon hir breste
In Curtesye was sette ful moche hire leste 132
Hir ouer lippe wyped sche so cleene
That' in hir cuppe þer was no ferthing' seene
Of grete whan sche dronken hadde hir draughte

fful semely after hir mete sche raughte 136
 And sikerly sche was of gret' disporte
 And ful plesant' and amyable of porte
 And peyned hire to counterfete cheere
 Of court' and to ben estatlich of maneere 140
 And to ben holden digne of reuerence
 But' for to speken of hir conscience
 Sche was so charitable *and* so pytous
 Sche wolde weepe if' þat' sche sawe a mous 144
 Kaught' in a trappe if' it' were deed or bledde [leaf 8]
 Of smale houndes hadde sche þat' sche fedde
 With rosted fleissch or mylk' or wastel brede
 But sore wepte sche if' oon of hem were dede 148
 Or if' men smot' it with a 3erde smerte/
 And al was conscience and tendre herte/
 fful semelich hir wympil pynched was
 Hir nose was streight' hire yghen grey as glas 152
 Hir mouth ful smal and þerto softe and rede
 But' sikerly sche hadde a fair forhede
 It' was almost a spanne brood I trowe
 ffor hardely sche was nought' vndergrowe 156
 fful fetys was hir cloke as I was war
 Of smal coral aboute hir arm sche bar
 A payre of bedes gauded al with greene
 And þer-on heng' a broche of gold ful scheene 160
 On which þer was first' writen with a crowned A.
 And after. Amor vincit omnia.
 Anoper Nonne with hir hadde sche /
 That' was hir Chapelleyne and prestes þre 164
 A Monk' þer was a fair for þe maistrie
 And out' Ridere þat' loued venerie
 A manly man to ben an abbot' able /
 fful many a deinte hors hadde he in stable / 168
 And whan he rood men might' his brydel heere
 Gynglyng' in a whistlyng' wynd as cleere
 And eek' as lowde as doþ þe chapel belle

6 GROUP A. § 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE. Corpus MS.

Ther as þis lord was keper of þe selle	172
The Reule of sent Maure or of seint Beneit	
By-cause þat it was old and somdel streit	
This ilke monk leet olde þinges pace	
And held after þe newe world þe space	176
He ȝaf nought of þe text a pulled hen	
That seith þat hunters be nought holy men	
Ne þat a monk whan he is recheles	
Is likned til a fyssh þat is waterles	180
This is to seie a monk out of his cloystre	[leaf 3, back]
But þilke text / held he not worth an oystre /	
And I seide his opinioñ was good	
What schulde he studie and make himseluen wood	184
Vpon a book alwey in cloyste to poure	
Or swynke with his hondes and laboure	
As austyn bit how schal þe world be serued	
Lat austyn haue his swynk to him reserued	188
Therfore he was a prikasour aright	
Grehoundes he hadde swift as foule in flight	
Of prikyng and of huntyng for þe hare	
Was alle his luste for no cost wolde he spare	192
I seigh his sleues I-purfiled at þe hond	
Wiþ grys and þat þe fynest of a lond	
And for to festne his hood vnder þe chynne	
He hadde of gold wrought a ful curious pynne/	196
A loue knotte in þe gretter ende þer was/	
His hed was balled þat schon as eny glas	
And eek his face as he hadde ben anoynt	
He was a lord ful fatt and in good poynt	200
His eyghen stepe and rolling in his hede	
That stemed as a forneys of a lede	
His bootes souple his hors in gret estate	
Now certainly he was a fair prelate	204
He nas nat pale as a forpynded goost	
A fat swan loued he best of any rost	
His palfray was as broun as is a berie	

A frere þer was a wanton and a merye 208
 A lymytour a ful solempne man
 In aft þe ordres foure is non þat can
 So mochil of daliance *and* fair langage
 He hadde made ful many a mariage 212
 Of ȝonge wommen at his owne cost
 Vnto his ordre he was a noble post
 fful wel biloued and famulier was he
 Wiþ frankeleyns ouer al in his contre 216
 And wiþ worþi wommen of þe toun
 ffor he hadde power of confessioun
 As seyde himself more þan a curat
 ffor of his ordre he was licenciat 220
 fful swetly herde he confessioun
 And plesant was his absolucion
 He was an esy man to ȝiue penaunce
 Ther as he wiste to haue a good pitaunce 224
 ffor vnto a pouer ordre for to ȝiue
 Is signe þat a man is wel I-schriue
 ffor if he ȝaf he dorste make auant
 He wiste þat / a man was repentant 228
 ffor many a man so hard is of his herte
 He may nought wepe al-þough him sore smerte
 Ther-fore in stede of weepyng and preyes
 Men mote ȝeue siluer to þe pouere freeres 232
 His typet was ay farsed ful of knyfes
 And pynnes for to ȝiue faire wyues
 And certeynly he hadde a mery note /
 Wel coupe he syng *and* playen on a rote 236
 Of ȝeddynges he bar witterly þe pris
 His nekke whit / was as þe flour-delys
 Ther-to he was strong as a Champions
 He knew þe tauernes wel in euery toun 240
 And euerich hostiller *and* tapstere
 Bet þan a lazar or a Beggere
 ffor vnto such a worþi man as he

8 GROUP A. § 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE. *Corpus MS.*

Acorded nought' as by his faculte 244
 To haue with such sek' lazer acquaintance
 It is nought' honest it' may nought' auaunce
 ffor to delen with such poraille
 But' aff with Riche and sellere of vitaille 248
 And ouer al per as profyt scholde arise
 Curtays he was and lowly of seruise
 Ther nas no man nowher so vertuous
 He was þe beste begger in his hous 252
 [.
 *no gap in the MS.*]
 ffor þough a widewe hadde nought' a scho [leaf 4, back]
 So plesant' was his In principio
 3et' wolde he haue a ferping' or he wente
 His purchas was wel bettre þan his rente 256
 And rage he coupe right' as it were a whelpe /
 In louedayes þer coupe he moche helpe /
 ffor þer he was not' lich a cloysterer
 With a thred-bare cope as a pore scoler 260
 But' he was lik' a maister or a pope
 Of double worstede was his semy-cope /
 That' rounded as a belle on the presse
 Somwhat' he lipped for his wantounesse 264
 To make his englissh sweete vpon his tonge
 And in his harpyng' whan þat' he hadde songe /
 His yghen twyncl'd in his heed aright'
 As don þe sterres in þe frosty night' 268
 This worpi lymytour was cleped huberd
 A marchant' was þer with a forked berd
 In mottle and heigh on horse he satte
 Vp-on his heued a fflaundrissh beuer hatte 272
 His bootes clapsed faire and fetyshly
 His resons he spak' ful solempnely
 Schewyng' alwey þe encres of his wynnynge
 He wolde þe see were kept' for eny þinge 276
 By-twixe Middelburgh and Orewelle

GROUP A. § 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE. Corpus MS. 9

Wel coupe he in eschaunge scheldes selle /
 This worpy man ful wel his witte bisette
 Ther wiste no wight that he was in dette 280
 So statly was he of his gouernance
 With his bargaynes and his cheuissance
 ffor soþe he was a worpi man with-aft
 But soþly to sein I not how men him caft 284
 A Clerk þer was of Oxenford also
 That vnto logyk hadde long I-go
 As lene was his hors as is a rake
 And he nas not right fat I vndertake 288
 But loked holwe and þer-to soburly
 fful þredbare was his ouereste courtepy
 ffor he had geten him no benifice
 Ne was so worldly for to haue office 292
 ffor him was leuer to haue at his bed hede
 Twenty bookes clad in blak and rede
 Of Aristotle and his philosophie
 Than robes riche or fithel or gay Sautrie / 296
 But al by þat he was a philosophre
 3it had he but a litel gold in cofre
 But al þat he might of his frendes hente /
 On bokes and on lernyng he it / spente 300
 And besily gan for þe soules preye
 Of hem þat 3af him wher-with to scoleye
 Of studie took he most cure and most heede
 Nought o word spak he more þan was neede 304
 And þat was seyð in forme and reuerence
 And schort and quyke and ful of heigh sentence
 Sownyng in moral vertu was his speche
 And gladly wolde he lerne and gladly teche 308
 A Sergeant of þe lawe war and wys
 That often hadde ben at þe Parvys
 That was also / ful riche of excellence
 Discret he was and of gret reuerence 312
 He semed swich his wordes were so wise

10 GROUP A. § 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE. Corpus MS.

Iustice he was ful often in assise
 By patent and by plein commissiō
 ffor his science and for his heigh renoun 316
 Of fees and robes had he many oon
 So gret a purchaceour was nowher non
 Al was fee simple to him in effecte
 His purchasynghe might not ben infecte 320
 No wher so besy a man as he þer nas
 And ȝit he semed bisiere þan he was
 In termes hadde he caas and doomes alle
 That from þe tyme of king William were falle 324
 Ther-to he coupe endite *and* make a þink' (leaf 5, back)
 Ther coupe no wight pynche at his writynk'
 And euery statut coupe he plein by Rote
 He rood but homly in a medly coote 328
 Gert with a seint of silk. wiþ barres smale /
 Of his array telle I no lenger tale
 A frankleyn was in his compaignie
 Whit was his berd as is the dayessye 332
 Of his complexion he was sangwyne
 Wel loued he by þe morwe a sop in wyne
 To lyuen in delit euer was his wone /
 ffor he was Opiournes owne sone 336
 That held opiniō þat plein delite
 Was verrey felicite parfite
 An houshalder and þat a gret was he
 Seint Iulian he was in his contre 340
 His breed his ale was always after oon
 A better envyned man was neuer noon
 Wipoute bake mete was neuer his hous
 Of fissh and fleiss and þat so plenteuous 344
 It snewed in his hous of mete and drink'
 Of alle deyntes þat men coude þink'
 After þe sondry sesons of þe ȝere
 So changed he his mete and his sopeere 348
 fful many a fat partrich hadde he in Mewe

GROUP A. § 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE. Corpus MS. 11

And many a brem and many a luce in stuwe
 Wo was his cooke but his sauce were
 Poynant and scharp and redy aft his gere 352
 His table dormant. in his halle alway
 Stod redy couered aft the longe day
 At Sessions per was he lord and sire
 fful ofte tyme he was knight of þe schire 356
 An anelas and a gisper al of silke
 Hengt at his girdel whit as morne mylke
 A scherref had he ben and a comptour
 Was nowher such a worpi vauasour 360
 An haburdaisscher and a Carpenter (leaf 6)
 A Webbe a Dyer and a Tapecer
 And þei were cloped alle in oo liuere
 Of a solempne and a gret ffraternite 364
 fful freissch and newe here gere a-piked was
 Here knyfes nere chaped nought wip bras
 But aft wip siluer wrought ful clene and wel
 Here gerdles and here pouches eueridel 368
 Wel semed ech of hem a fair burgeys
 To sitten in a yeldehalle on a deys
 Euerich for þe wisdom þat he can
 Was schaply for to ben an Alderman 372
 ffor Cateff hadde þei ynough and rente
 And eek here wyues wolde it wel assente
 And elles certein þei were to blame
 It is ful fair to be cleped ma dame 376
 And gon to vigilies al bifore
 And haue a mantel rialliche / bore
 A Cook þei hadde wip hem for þe nones
 To boyle þe chickenes with þe maryebones 380
 And poudre marchant tart and gallyngale
 Wel kowde he know a draught of london ale /
 He coupe rost and sepe and broile and frie
 Maken mortreux and wel bake a pye - 384
 But gret harm was it as it poughte me

12 GROUP A. § 1. GENERAL PROLOGUM. Corpus MS.

That on his schyne a mormal hadde he
 ffor blank-manger þat made he wiþ þe beste /
 A schipman was þer wonyng' fer by weste 388
 ffor ought' I wot' he was of Dertemouthe
 He rood vpon a rouncey as he couþe
 In a gowne of faldyng' to þe knee /
 A dagger hangyng' in a lace hadde he / 392
 Aboute his nekke vnder his arm a-doun
 The hoothe somer had mad his hiew al broun
 And certainly he was a good felawe
 ful many a draught' of wyn he hadde drawe 396
 ffrom Burdeaux warde whil þe chapmen sleepe [leaf 6, back]
 Of nyce conscience took' he no keepe
 If' þat' he faught' and had þe heigher honde
 By water he sent' hem hom to euery londe 400
 But' of his craft' to riken wel his tydes
 His stremes and his daunger him besydes
 His herberwe and his moone and his ledmannage
 Ther was non such from hulle to kartage 404
 Hardy he was and wys to vndurtake
 With many a tempest' had his berd be schake
 He knew alle þe hauenes as they were
 ffrom Gotlond to þe Cape de fynystere 408
 And euery Cryke in Bretagne and in Spaigne
 His barge y-cleped was þe Mawdeleyne
 With vs þer was a Doctour of Phisike
 In al þis world ne was þer non him like 412
 To speke of Phisik' and of Surgerie
 ffor he was grounde in astronomie
 He kept' his pacient' a ful gret' del
 In houres by his magique naturel 416
 Wel couþe he fortune the ascendent
 Of his ymages for his pacient
 He knewe þe cause of euery maladie /
 Were it' of hoot' of cold or moist' or drie / 420
 And wher engendred and of what' humour

He was a verray parfit practisour
 The cause I-knowe and of his harm þe rote /
 Anon he ȝaf þe sike man his bote 424
 fful redy had he his appotecaries
 To sende hem drugges and his letuaries
 ffor ech of hem made oper for to wynne
 Here frendschip nas nat / newe for to gynne / 428
 Wel knew he þe olde Escalapius
 And discorides and eke Rusus
 Olde ypocras haly and Galien
 Serapion Razie and auyzen 432
 Auerois damascien and Constantine [leaf 7]
 Bernard and Gatisdene and Gilbertine
 Of his diete mesurable was he
 ffor it was of no superfluite 436
 But of gret norissing and digestible
 His studie was but litel on the bible
 In sangweyn and in pers he clad was al
 Lyned wiþ Taffata and with Sendal 440
 And yet he was but esy of dispense
 He kepte þat he wan in Pestilence
 ffor gold in phisique is accordial
 Therfore he loued gold in special 444
 A good wif þer was of by-syde bathe
 But sche was somdel def and þat was skape
 Of cloþ-makynge sche hadde such an haunte
 Sche passed hem of ypres and of Gaunte 448
 In al þe parissche wif ne was þer noon
 þat to þe offryng toform hire schulde gon
 And if þer dede certein wroþ was sche
 That sche was oute of alle charite / 452
 Hire couerchiefs ful fyne were of grounde
 I dorste swere þei weyeden ten pounde /
 That on a soneday weren vpon hir hede
 Hire hosen weren of fyn scarlet reede 456
 fful streyt yteyed and schoos ful moyste and newe

14 GROUP A. § 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE. Corpus MS.

Bolde was hir face and fair and reed of hewe
 Sche was a worpi womman al hir lyue
 Housbondes atte chirche dore sche hadde fyue 460
 Wipouten oþer companye in 3ouþe
 But þer-of needeþ nought to speke as nouþe
 And pries hadde sche ben at Ierusalem
 Sche hadde passed many a strange strem 464
 At Rome sche hadde ben and at Boloigne
 In Galice at saint Iame and at Coloigne
 Sche couþe moche of wandring by þe weye
 Gat toþed was sche soply for to seye 468
 Vpon an ambler esely sche satte [leaf 7, back]
 I-wympled wel and on hir heed an hatte
 As brood as is a bokeler or a targe
 A fote-mantell abouten hir hipes large / 472
 And on hire feet a paire of spores scharpe
 In felaschipe wel couþe sche laughe and carpe
 Of remedies of loue sche knew par chaunce /
 ffor sche couþe of þat art þe colde daunce 476
 A good man was þer of religioun
 And was a poure person of a toun
 But riche he was of holy þought and werk
 He was also a lerned man and a clerk 480
 That cristes gospeþ trewly wolde preche
 His parissiens deuoutly wolde he teche
 Benigne he was and wonder diligent
 And in aduersite ful pacient 484
 and swich he was preued ofte sipes
 fful loþ were him to cursen for his tyþes /
 But rapþer wolde he yeuen out of doute
 Vnto his poure parissshens aboute 488
 Of his offryng and of his substance
 He couþe in litel þing haue suffisance
 Wyd was his parisshe and houses fer a-sondre
 But he ne lefte nought for rayn ne pondre 492
 In seknesse nor in meschief to visite

The ferreste in his parisshe moche and lite
 Vpon his feet and in his hond a staf
 This noble ensample to his scheep he yaf 496
 That ferst he wrought and aftirward he taughte
 Out of þe gospel he þo wordes caughte
 And þis fugure he addede eek / þer-to
 That if gold ruste what schal Iren do 500
 ffor if a prest be foul on whom we truste
 No wonder is a lewed man to Ruste
 And schame it is if a prest take kepe
 A schiten schepperde and a clene schepe 504
 Wel ought a prest ensample for to ȝyue [leaf 8]
 By his clenness how þat his scheep schulde lyue
 He sette nought his benefice to hire
 And leet his scheep acombred in þe myre 508
 And ran to london vnto Seinte Poules
 To seeke him a Chaunterie for soules
 Or with a breþerede for to be with-holde /
 But duelte at hom and kepte wel his folde 512
 So þat þe wolf ne made it not miscarie
 He was a schepperde and not a mercenarie
 And pough he holy were and vertuous
 He was nought to synful men dispitous 516
 Ne of his speche daungerous ne digne
 But in his teching discret and benigne
 To drawe folk to heuen by fairnesse
 By good ensample þis was his bisynesse / 520
 But it were ony persone obstinat
 What so he were of heigh or low estat
 Him wolde he snebbe scharply for þe nones
 A better prest I trowe þat nowher non es 524
 He waited after no pompe and reuerence
 Ne maked him a spiced conscience
 But cristes lore and his apostles twelue
 He taught but ferst he folwed in himselue / 528
 With him þer was a plowman was his broþer

16. GROUP A. § 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE. **Corpus MS.**

That hadde I-ladde of dong' ful many a foper
 A trewe swynker and a good was he
 Lyuyng' in pees and parfit' charite 532
 God loued he best' wip alle his herte
 At alle tymes pough him gamed or smerte
 And þan his Neighebores right' as him selue
 He wolde þressche and þerto dike *and* delue 536
 ffor cristes sake for euery pouere wight'
 Wipouten hire if it lay in his might'
 His tipes payed he ful fair and weft
 Boþe of his propre swynk' and his catell 540
 In a Tabbard he rood vpon a mere [leaf 8, back]
 Ther was also a Reeue and a Mellere /
 A Sompnour and a Pardoner also
 A Maunciple *and* my self þer nare no mo / 544
 The meller was a stout' carl for þe nones
 fful big' he was of brawn and eek' of bones
 That' proued wel for ouer al þar he cam
 Atte wrastlyng' he wold haue away þe ram 548
 He was schort' schuldred a pikke knarre
 The was no dore þat' he nolde heue of harre
 Or breke it at a rennyng' with his heede
 His berd as eny sowe or eny fox was reede 552
 And þerto brod as pough it' were a spade /
 Vpon þe cop right' of his nose he hade
 A wert' and þer-on stood a tuft' of heeres
 Reed as the berstles of a sowes Eres / 556
 Hise nose-prilles blake weren and wide
 A swerd and bokeler bar he by his syde
 His moup as gret' was as a gret' fourneys
 He was a Iangler and a goliardeys 560
 And þat' was most' of synne and harlotries
 Wel coupe he stele corn and tolle þries
 And ȝit' he hadde a þombe of gold parde
 A whit' cote and a blew hood wered he 564
 A Baggepipe wel coupe he blowe and sour

And per-with-al he brought vs out of toun
 A gentil maunciple was per of a temple /
 Of which achatours mighte take exsemple / 568
 ffor to ben wyse in byeng of vitale
 ffor wheper þat he paied or took by taile
 Algate he wayted so in his achate
 That he was ay biforn and in good estate / 572
 Now is not þat of god a ful fair grace
 That such a lewed mannes witt schal pace
 The wisdom of an heep of lernede men
 Of maistres hadde mo þan þries ten 576
 That were of lawe expert and curious [leaf 9]
 Of which per was a dosein in that hous
 Worþi to ben Stywardes of Rente and londe
 Of any lord þat is in Ingelonde 580
 To make him lyue by his propre good
 In honour detteles but if þat he were wood
 Or lyue as skarsly as him list desire
 And abie for to helpen al a schire 584
 In any cas þat mighte falle or happe
 And ȝit þis manciple sette here alþer cappe
 The Reeue was a sclender colerik man
 His berd was schaue as nygh as euer he can 588
 His her was by his eeres ful round y-schorn
 His toppe was dokked lik a prest biforn
 fful longe were his legges and ful lene
 I-lik a staf per was no calf y-sene 592
 Wel coupe he kepe a garner or a bynne
 Ther was non auditour coupe on him wyne
 Wel wist he by þe drouht and by þe reyne
 The yeldyng of his seed and of his greyne 596
 His lordes scheep his neet his dayerie
 His swyn his hors his stoor and his pulletrie
 Was holly in þis Reeues gouernynge /
 And by his couenánt ȝaf þe rikenynge 600
 Syn þat his lord was twenty ȝeer of age

Ther coupe no man brynge him in arrerage
 Ther nas baillif ne herde nor oper hyne
 That he ne knew his sleight and his covyne 604
 They were adrad of him as of þe dep
 His wonyng was ful fair vpon an heþ
 Wiþ greene trees schadewed was his place
 He coupe better þan his lord purchace 608
 fful Riche he was astored priuely
 His lord he coupe plese wel subtilly
 To yiue and lene him of his oughne good
 And haue a þank and yet a cote and hood 612
 In þoupe he hadde lerned a good mester [leaf 9, back]
 He was a wel good wrighte a Carpenter
 This reuee satte vpon a ful good stot
 That was al pomely grey and highte scot 616
 A long Surcote of pers vpon he hadde
 And by his syde he bar a rusty bladde
 Of Northfolk was þis Reue of which I telle
 Bysyden a toun men clepen it Baldeswelle 620
 Tukked he was as is a frere aboute
 And euer he rood þe hyndrest of oure route
 A Somynour was þer with vs in þat place
 That hadde a fyri cherubynnes face 624
 ffor Sauseflem he was with eyghen narwe /
 Als hoot he was and leccherous as a sparwe
 Wiþ scalled browes blak and piled berde /
 Of his visage children weren afferde 628
 Ther nas quyke siluer litarge or bremston
 Boras orsure ne oyle of Tarte noon
 Ne oynement þat wolde clense and byte
 To him might helpe of his whelkes white 632
 Nor of þe knobbes sitting in his cheekes
 Wel loued he garlik oynons and eek leekes
 And for to drinke strong wyn reed as blood
 Than wolde he speke and crye as he were wood 636
 And whan þat he wel dronken hadde þe wyn

Than wold he speke no word but latyne
 A fewe termes hadde he tuo or þre
 That he had lerned out of som decre 640
 No wonder is he herd it al þe day
 And eek ȝe knowen it wel how þat a lay
 Can clepe watte as wel as can þe pope
 But who so couþe in oþer þing him grope 644
 Than hadde he spent al his philosophie
 Ay questio quid Iuris wolde he crye
 He was a gentil harlot and a kynde
 A bettre felaw schulde men not fynde 648
 He wolde suffre for a quart of wyn
 [leaf 10]
 A good felawe to haue his concubyn
 A twelf moneth and excuse him atte fulle /
 fful priuely eek a fynch couþe he pulle / 652
 And if he fond owher a good felawe
 He wolde techen him to han non awe
 In such caas of þe Erchedeknes curs
 But if mannes soule were in his purs 656
 ffor in his purs he scholde punyssched be
 Purs is þe Erchedeknes helle seido he
 But wel I wot he lyhede right in dede
 Of cursyng ought eche gilty man him drede 660
 ffor curs wil sle right as assoylng sauth
 And also war him of a Significauith
 In daunger hadde he at his owne gyse
 The yonge gerles of þe diocise 664
 And knew here counseil and what was al here rede
 A garland hadde he sette vpon his heede
 As gret as it were for an ale stake
 A bokeler hadde he made him of a cake / 668
 With him þer rood a gentilt pardoner
 Of Rounceyaull his frend and his comper
 That streight was comen fro þe court of Rome
 fful lowe he song come hider loue tome 672
 This Somnour bar to him a stif burdoun

20 GROUP A. § 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE. Corpus MS.

Was neuer trompe of half so gret a soun
This pardoner hadde her as yelow as wax
But smothe it heng as doth a strik of flax. 676
By ounces heng his lokkes þat he hadde /
And þer with he his schuldres ouer spradde
But pinne it lay by culpois on and oon
But hood for Iolite werede he noon 680
ffor it was trussed vp in his walet
Him þoughte he rood al of the newe get
Discheuele saf his cappe he rood al bare
Swich glaryng yghen hadde he as an hare 684
A vernicle hadde he sewid on his cappe [leaf 10, back]
His walet [lay] biforn him in his lappe /
Bret ful of pardon comen fro Rome al hoot
A voys he hadde as smal as a goot 688
No berd ne hadde he ne neuer schulde haue
As smothe it was as it ware late schaue
I trowe he were a geldyng or a mare
But of his craft fro Berwik in to ware 692
Ne was þer such anoþer pardoner
ffor in his male he hadde a pilewber
Which þat he sayde was oure lady veyle
He seide he hadde a gobet of þe seyle 696
That seint petir hadde whan þat he wente
Vpon the see til ihesu crist him hente
He hadde a Croys of latoñ ful of stoness
And in a glas he hadde pigges boones 700
But with þese reliques whan þat he fonde
A poure person dwellyng vpon londe /
Vpon a day he gat him more moneye
Than þat þe person gat in monþes tweye 704
And þus with feyned flatering and lapes
He made þe person and þe poeple his apes.
But trewely to tellen atte þe laste
He was in chirche a noble ecclesiaste 708
Wel couþe he rede a lessonn or a story

But alþer best he song an offertory
 ffor wel he wiste whan þat song was songe
 He moste preche and wel affile his tonge 712
 To wynne seluer as he [right] wel cowde
 Ther fore he song so meriely and lowde /
 Now haue I told ȝow soþly in a clause
 The estat. the array þe nombre and eeke þe cause 716
 Whi þat assembled was þis companie
 In Suthwerk at þis gentil hostellerie /
 That highte þe Tabbard faste by þe belle
 But now is tyme to yow for to telle / 720
 How þat we beeren vs þat ilke night
 (leaf 11)
 Whan we were in þat Osterie alight
 And after wol I telle of oure viage
 And all the remenant of our pilgrimage 724
 But first I pray ȝow of your curtesie
 The ȝe ne rette it nought my vilenye
 Though þat I plainly speke in þis matere
 To telle ȝow here wordes and here cheere 728
 Ne þough I speke here wordes propurly
 ffor þis ȝe knowen as wel as I
 Who so schal telle a tale after a man
 He mot reherse as neyh as euer he can 732
 Euerich a word if it be in his charge
 Al speke he neuer so rudely and large
 Or elles he moot telle his tale vntrewe
 Or feyne þinges or fynde wordes newe 736
 He may nought spare al þough he were his broþer
 He moot als wel seie o word as anoþer
 Crist spak himself ful brode in holy writte
 And wel ȝe wot no vilenye is itte 740
 Ek Plato seith who so can him rede
 The wordes mot be cosyn to þe dede
 Also I preyȝe ȝow forȝiue it me
 Al haue I not set folk in here degre 744
 Heer in þis tale as þat þei scholden stonde

22 GROUP A. § 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE. *Corpus MS.*

My witt' is schort' 3e may wel vnderstonde
 Gret' cheere maad oure ost' vs euerychon
 And to þe souper sette he vs anon 748
 He serued vs with vitailles atte beste
 Strong' was þe wyn and wel drynken vs leste
 A semly man our hoste he was with alle
 ffor to ben a marchaſt in an halle 752
 A large man he was with eyzen stepe
 A fairer burgeys is þer non in Chepe
 Bold of his speche and wys and wel y-taught
 And of manhode him lakkede right' naught' 756
 Ek' þer to he was right' a merie man [leaf 11, back]
 And after soper pleyen he bigan
 And spak' of merþe amonges oper þinges
 Whan þat' he hadde maad our rikenynge 760
 And seide þus Now lordynges trewely
 3e ben to me welcome right' hertely
 ffor by my trouthe if' þat' I schal not' lye
 I seyh not' þis yer so mery a companye 764
 At' oones in þis herberw as is now
 ffayn wold I don 3ou merthe wist' I how
 And of a merþe I am right' now biþought'
 To don you eese and it' schal coste nought' 768
 ye gon to Caunturbury god yow speede
 The blisful martir quyte 3ou 3our meede
 And wel I woot' as 3e gon by þe weye
 ye schapen 3ou to talen and to pleye 772
 ffor trewely confort' ne merþe is non
 To riden by þe wey domb as a ston
 And þer for wol I make you disport'
 As I seide erst' and do you som confort' 776
 And if' 3ou likeþ aſt by on assent'
 ffor to stonden at' my Iuggement
 And for to werken as I schal 3ou seie
 To morwe whan 3e riden by þe weie / 780
 Now by my fader soule þat' is deed

But þe be merye I wil ȝeue ȝow myn heed
 Hold vp ȝour hond wipoute more speche /
 Our counseil was not longe for to seche / 784
 vs þought it was not worþ to make it wys
 And graunted him wipoute more avys
 And bad him seye his verdit as him leste
 Lordynges quod he / now herkneþ for þe beste 788
 But take it noughþ I prey ȝow in diadeigne
 This is þe poynt to speke schort and pleigne
 That ech of ȝou to schorte with ȝour weye
 In þis viage schal telle tales tweie 792
 To Caunturbury-ward I mene it so [Deaf 12]
 And homward he schal tellen oper tuo
 Of auentures þat whilom haue bifall
 And which of yow þat berip him best of all 796
 That is to sein that telleþ in þis cas
 Tales of best sentence and most solas ./
 Schal haue a souper at our alþer cost
 Her in þis place sittynge by þis post 800
 Whan þat we comen aȝein fro Canturbury
 And for to make ȝou þe more mury
 I wil my seluen goodly with ȝow ryde
 Right at myn owne cost and be ȝour gyde 804
 And who so wol my Iuggement wip seye
 Schal paye al þat we spende by þe weye
 And if ȝe vouche saf þat it be so
 Tel me anon wipouten wordes moo 808
 And I wol erly schape me þer fore
 This þing was graunted and our opes swore
 With ful glad herte and preyȝen him also
 That he wolde vouche saf for to do so 812
 And þat he wolde ben our gouernour
 And of oure tales Iugge and reportour
 And sette a souper at a certein pris
 And we wiln rewled ben at his deuys / 816
 In heighe and lowe and þus by oon assent

24 GROUP A. § 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE. Corpus MS.

We ben accorded to þe Iuggement
 And þer vpon þe wyn was fet' anon
 We dronken and to reste went' echon 820
 Wipouten eny lenger taryyng'
 A morwe whan þe day bigan to spryng'
 vp ros oure oost' and was our alþer cok'
 And gadered vs to gider all in a flok' 824
 And forþ we riden a litel more þan paas
 vnto þe wateryng' of seint' Thomas
 And þer our oost' gan his hors areste
 And seide lordes herkneþ if' you leste / 828
 3e wot' 3our forward and I it' 3ou recorde
 [leaf 12, back]
 If' euynsong' and morwesong' acorde
 lat' see now who schal telle þe firste tale
 As euer mote I drynke wyn of' ale 832
 Who so be rebel to my Iuggement /
 Schal paie for all that' by þe weie is spent'
 Now draweþ Cut' or þat' we ferþer twynne
 he which þat' haþ þe schortest' schal bigynne 836
 ¶ Sir knight' quod he my maister and my lord
 Now draweþ Cut' for þat' is myn acord
 Comeþ nerre quod he my lady prioresse
 And 3e sir clerk' let' be 3our schamfastnesse 840
 Ne studieþ nought' lay hond to euery man
 Anon to drawe euery wight' bygan
 And shortly for to tellen as it' was /
 Were it' by auenture or sort' or cas 844
 The sop is þis the Cut' fel to þe knight'
 Of which ful bliþe and glad was euery wight'
 And telle he moste his tale as it' was resoun
 By forward and by composicioun 848
 As 3e han herd what' nedeþ wordes mo
 And whan þis good man saugh þat' it was so
 As he þat' wys was and obedient'
 To keepe his forward by his free assent 852
 He seide sippe I schal begynne þe game

GROUP A. § 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE. **Corpus MS. 25**

What welcome be þe Cutte a goddes name
Now lat vs ride and herkney what I seye
And with þat word we riden forþ oure weye 856
And he bigan with right a merye cheere
His tale anon and seyde as þe may heere

*Iam que domos patrias scitice post aspera gentis
Prelia laurigero etc.*

Whilom was as olde stories tellen vs
 Ther was a Duk that highte Theseus / 860
 Of Athenes he was / lord and gouernour
 And in his tyme such a Conquerour
 That grettere was non vnder þe sonne [leaf 13]
 fful many a riche Contre hadde he wonne 864
 What with his wisdom and his chiuallerie
 He conquered all þe regne of ffeminie
 That whilom was I-cleped Scithia
 And weddede þe queen ypolita 868
 And brought hir hom wiþ him in his contre
 With muche glorie and gret solempnite
 And eek hir ȝonge suster Emelye
 And þus with victorie and with melodie 872
 Late I þis noble duk to Athenes ride [line erased here, apparently
 the previous one repeated.]
 And all his host in armes him bisyde
 And certes if it nere to long to heere
 I wolde haue tolde fully þe manere 876
 how wonnen was þe regne of ffeminie
 By Theseus and by his Chiuallrie
 And of the grete bataille for þe noones
 Bitwixen athenes and Amazones 880
 And how asseged was Ipolita
 The faire hardy quene of Scithia
 And of þe fest þat was at hir weddyng
 And of þe tempest at hir hom comyng 884
 But al þat þing I moot as now forbere /
 I haue god wot a large feeld to ere
 And weyke ben þe oxen in my plough
 The remnant of þe tale is long ynough 888
 I wol not letten eek noon of þis route

Lat' euery felawe telle his tale aboute	
And lat' se now who schal þe souper wynne	
And þer I lafte I wil aȝein bigynne	892
This Duk' of whom I make mencion	
Whan he was comen almost' to þe toun	
In all his wele and his moste pryde	
He was war as he cast' his eyhe asyde	896
Wher þat' þer kneled in þe heighe weye	
A company of ladies tweye and tweye	[leaf 12, back]
Eche after oþer cladde in cloþes blake	
But' such a cry and such a woo þei make	900
That' in þis world is creature lyuynge	
That' herde such anoþer weymentynge	
And of þis cry þey nolde neuer stente	
Til þei þe Reynes of his bridel hente	904
What' folk' ben ȝe þat' at myn hom comynge	
Pertourbe so my feste wiþ cryinge	
Quod Theseus haue ȝe so gret' enuye	
Of myn honour that' þus compleigne and crie	908
Or who haþ ȝou mysboden or offended	
And telleþ me if it may ben amended	
And whi þat' ȝe ben cloþed thus in blak	
The eldest' lady of hem alle spak'	912
Whan sche had swouned with a dedly cheere	
That' it' was routhe for to seen and heere	
¶ Sche seide lord to whom fortune haþ yiuen	
Victorie and as a conquerour to lyuen	916
Not' greueþ ous ȝoure gloire and your' honour	
But' we beseke mercy and socour	
Haue mercy on our woo and our distresse	
Som drope of pite þurgh þi gentillesse /	920
vpon vs wrecched wommen let' ȝe fall	
ffor certes lord þer is non of vs all	
That' sche nath ben a duchesse or a queene	
Now be we Caytifs as it' is wel seene	924
Thanked be fortune and hir false whiel	

That non estat ensureth for to ben wel
 Now certes lord to abyde ȝoure presence /
 Here in þis temple of the goddesse Clemence 928
 We haue be waytinge al þis fourte night
 Helpe vs lord siþ it is in þy might
 ¶ I wrecche which þat weepe and weile þus
 Was whilom wyf of king Cappaneus 932
 That starf at Thebes cursed be þat day
 And alle we þat ben in þis array [leaf 14]
 And maken al þis lamentacioun
 We losten all our housbondes at þat toun 936
 Whil þat þassege þer aboute lay
 And yet now þe olde Creon weiloway
 That lord is now of Thebes þe Cite
 ffulfilð of Ire and of Iniquite 940
 He for despite and for his Tyrannie
 To don þe deede bodies vilenye
 Of all oure lordes whiche þat ben slawe
 Hap all þe bodies on an heep y-drawe 944
 And wol nought suffre hem by non assent
 Neither to ben y-buried noþer y-brent
 But makeþ houndes ete hem in despyt
 And with þat word wipoute more respit 948
 Thei fallen gruf and cryden pitously
 Haue on vs wrecchede wommen som mercy
 And lat our sorwe synken in þin herte
 This gentil duk down from his courser sterte 952
 With herte pitous whan he herde hem speke
 Him þoughte þat his herte wolde breke
 Whan he saugh hem so pite and so mate
 That whilom were of so gret astate 956
 And in his armes he hem all vp hente
 And hem confortet in ful good entente
 And swor his oth as he was trewe knight
 He wolde don so ferforþly his might 960
 Vpon þe tyrant hem to wreke

That all þe poeple of grece scholde speke
 How Creon was of Theseus y-serued
 As he þat hadde his deþ ful wel deserved 964
 And right anon wiþouten more abod
 His baner he displaid and forth rood
 To Thebes-ward and al his host biside
 No nerre Athenes wolde he go ne ride 968
 Ne take his ease fully half a day
 But onward on his way þat night he lay [leaf 14, back]
 And sente anon ypolita þe queene
 And Emelye hir ȝonge suster scheene 972
 Vnto þe toun of Athenes to dwelle
 And forþ he ritte þer nys namore to telle
 The rede Statue of Mars with spere and targe
 So schineþ in his white baner large 976
 That alle þe feelde gliteren vp and down
 And by his baner born is his pynoun
 Of gold ful riche in which þer was y-bete
 The Mynataur which þat he wan in Grece 980
 Thus rit þis duk þus rit þis conquerour
 And in his host of Chiualerie þe flour
 Til þat he come to Thebes and alight
 ffaire in þe feeld þer as he þought to fight 984
 But schortly for to speken of þis ping
 With Creon which þat was of Thebes king
 He faught and slough him manly as a knight
 In pleyne bataile and putte þe folk to flight 988
 And by assent he wan þe Cite after
 And rente adoun boþe wall and sparre and rafter
 And to þe ladies he restored ageyn
 The bones of here frendes þat were slayn 992
 To don obsequies as was þo þe gyse
 But it were all to longe to deuyse
 The grete clamour and þe waymentyng
 That the ladys made atte brennyng 996
 Of þe bodies and þe grete honour

That Theseus þe noble conquerour
 Dop to þe bodies whan þei from him wente
 But schortly for to telle is myn entente 1000
 Whan þat þis worþi duk þis thesenaus
 Hap Creon slayn and wonne Thebes þus
 Stille in þat feeld he took al night his reste
 And dide with aft þe contre as him leste 1004
 To ransake in þe caas of þe bodies deede
 Hem for to streepe of harneys and of wede [leaf 15]
 The pilours didnen bysynesse and cure
 After þe bataile and disconfiture 1008
 And so bifelle þat in the caas þei founde
 Thurgh girt with many a greuous bloody wounde
 Tuo 3onge knightes liggyng by and by
 Boþe in armes same wrought ful richely 1012
 Of which tuo Arcita hight þat oon
 And þat oþer knight highte Palamon
 Nat fully quyk ne fully deed þei were
 But by her cote armours and by here gere 1016
 The heraudes knewe hem self in special
 As þei þat weren of þe blood real
 Of Thebes and of sustren tuo y-born
 Out of þe caas þe pilours han hem torn 1020
 And han hem caried softe vnto þe tente
 Of Theseus and he ful sone hem sente /
 To Athenes to dwellen in prisoun
 perpetuelly hem nolde he not Raunson 1024
 And whan þis worþi duk hap þus y-don
 He took his oost and home he rit anon
 With laurer corouned as a conquerour
 And pere he lyueþ in ioye and in honour 1028
 Terme of his lif what needeþ wordes mo
 And in a tour in angwissh and in woo.
 Dwellen þis Palamon and eek Arcite
 ffor euere more þer may no gold hem quite 1032
 This passeþ 3eer by yer and day by day

Til it fel oones in a morwe of May
 That Emely þat fairer was to seene
 Than is þe lilye vpon his stalke grene 1036
 And freisscher þan þe may wip floures newe
 ffor wip þe rose colour strof hir hewe /
 I not which was þe fairer of hem tuo
 Er it were day as was hire wone to do 1040
 Sche was arisen and al redy dight
 ffor May wil haue no sluggardie on night [Deaf 15, back]
 The seson prikeþ euery gentil herte /
 And makeþ it out of his sleep to sterte 1044
 And siþen arise and don may obseruance
 This makeþ Emelye to haue remembrance
 To don honour to May and for to rise
 I-cloped was sche freissch for to deuyse 1048
 Hir yelow her was broyded in a tresse
 By-hinde hir bak a yerde long I gesse
 And in þe gardyn atte sonne vpriste
 Sche walkeþ vp and down and as hir liste 1052
 Sche gadreth floures party whit / and reede /
 To make a sotyl garland for hir heede
 And as an angel heuenysshely sche song
 The grete tour þat was so pikke and strong 1056
 Which of þe Castelt was þe chief dongeon
 Ther as þe knightes weren in prison
 Of which I tolde þou and telle schal
 Was euen ioynant to þe gardein wal 1060
 Ther as þis Emely had hir pleying
 Bright was þe sonne and cler in þat mornyng
 And Palamon þis woful prisoner
 As was his wone by leue of his gailler 1064
 Was risen and romed in a chambre on heigh
 In which he al þe noble cite seigh
 And ek þe gardyn ful of branches grene
 Ther as þe freisshe Emely þe schene 1068
 Was in hir walk and romed vp and down

This sorwful prisoner this Palamoun
 Gop in þe chambre Romyng to and fro
 And to himself compleignyng of his wo 1072
 That he was born ful ofte seide allas
 And so byfett by auenture or caas
 That þorugh a wyndow þikke of many a barre
 Of yren gret and square as any sparre 1076
 He cast his eyghen vpon Emelya
 And þer with al he bleynt and cryed a [leaf 16]
 As þough he stongen were vnto þe herte
 And with þat crye Arcite anon vp sterte / 1080
 And seide Cosyn myn what eyleþ þe
 That art so pale and dedly on to se
 Why crydestow who haþ þe don offence
 ffor goddes loue tak' al in pacience 1084
 Oure prisoun for it may non oþer be
 ffortune haþ yiue vs þis aduersite
 Som wicke aspect or disposicioñ
 Of Saturne by som constollacioñ 1088
 Haþ giuen vs þis al þough we had it sworn
 So stood þe heuen whan þat we ware born
 We mote endure it þis is schort and playn
 This Palamon answerd and seide again / 1092
 Cosyn for soþe of þis opynioñ
 þou hast a vain Imaginacioñ
 This prisoñ causede me nought to crie
 But I was hurt right now þorugh out myn yhe 1096
 In to myn hert þat wol my bane be
 The fayrnesse of þat lady þat I see
 þonde in the gardyn rome to and fro
 Is cause of al my crying and my wo 1100
 I not wher sche be womman or goddesse
 But Venus is it soþly as I gesse
 And þer with al on knees a doun he fille
 And seyde Venus if it be þy wille 1104
 yow in þis gardeyn þus to transfigure

Byfore me sorwful wrecched creature
 Out of þis prison help þat we mowe scape
 And if so be oure destenye be schape/ 1108
 By eterne world to deyen in prison.
 Of oure lynage haue som compassion
 That is so lowe y-brought by tyrannie
 And with þat word Arcite gan aspye 1112
 Wher as þis lady romed to and fro
 And with þat sight hir beaute hurt him so [leaf 16, back]
 That if þat Palamon was wounded sore
 Arcite is hurt as muche as he or more / 1116
 And with a syke he seyde pitously
 The freissche beaute slep me sodeinly
 Of hire þat rometh in þe yonder place
 And but I haue hir mercy and hir grace 1120
 That I may seen hir atte leste wey
 I nam but ded þer nys no more to sey
 This Palamon whan he þis wordes herde
 Dispitously he loked and answerde 1124
 Wheþer seistow þis in earnest or in pleye
 Nay quod Arcite in earnest by my feye
 God helpe me so me lust ful yuel playe
 This Palamon gar knet his browes twaye 1128
 It were to þe quod he no gret honour
 for to be fals ne for to be traytour
 To me þat am þi cosyn and þi broþer
 y-sworn ful deepe and ech of vs til oþer 1132
 That neuer for to deyen in þe payn
 Til þat þe dep departe schal vs twayn
 Neither in loue for to hinder oþer
 Ne in non oþer cas my lieue broþer 1136
 But þat þou scholdest trewly forþer more
 In euery caas and I schal forþre þe þore
 This was þin oþ and myn also certeine
 I wot right wel þou darst it not wiþ-seyne 1140
 Thus art þou of my counseil out of doute

And now þou woldest falsly ben aboute
 To loue my lady whom I loue and serue
 And euer schal til þat myn herte sterue 1144
 Now certes fals Arcite þou schalt not so
 I loued hir first and tolde þe my wo
 As to my counseil and my broþer sworn
 To forthre me as I haue told biforn 1148
 ffor which þou art y-bounden as a knight
 To helpe me if it lay in thy might [leaf 17]
 Or elles art þou fals I dar wel sayn
 This Arcite ful proudly spak agayn 1152
 Thou schalt quod he be rapier fals þan I
 But þou art fals I telle þe witterly
 ¶ ffor paramour I loued hir first er þou
 What wilt þou seyn þou wist it nought yit now 1156
 Wheþur sche be a womman or goddesse
 Thin is affecciõ of holynesse
 And myn is loue as to a creature
 ffor which I tolde þe myn auenture 1160
 As to my cosyn and to my broþer sworn
 I pose þat þou louedest hire biforn
 Wostow nought wel þe olde clerkes sawe 1163
 That who schal giue a loue eny lawe ¶ *Quis legem dat amantibus.*
 loue is a gretter lawe by my þan
 Than may be yeue to eny erthly man
 And þerfore positif lawe and such decree
 Is broke alday for loue in eche degree 1168
 A man moot needes loue maugre his hede
 He may not fleen hit þough he scholde be dede
 Al be sche mayde or wydow or elles wif
 And eek it is not likly al þi lif 1172
 To stonden in hir grace namore schal I
 ffor wel þou wost þi selue verreily
 That þou and I ben dampned to prison
 Perpetually vs gaigneth no Ramson 1176
 We stryuen now as houndes for þe bon

They fought alday and ȝet here part was non
 Ther com a kyte whil þat þei were so wroþe
 That bar a way þe bon bytwixe hem boþe 1180
 Ak þefore atte kinges court my broþer
 Ech man for him self þer is non oþer
 Loue if þou list for I loue and ay schal
 A soothly leue broþer þis is al 1184
 Her in þis prison mote we endure
 And euerich of vs take his auenture [leaf 17, back]
 Gret was þe strif and long bitwix hem tweye
 If þat I hadde leyser for to seie / 1188
 But to þis effect it happed on a day
 To telle it þou as schortly as I may
 A worþi duk þat highte Perotheus
 That felawe was vnto duk Theseus 1192
 Syn þilke day þat þai were children lite
 Was come to Athenes his felawe to visite
 and for to pleye as he was wont to do
 ffor in þis world he loued noman so 1196
 And he loued him als tendurly agayn
 So wel þei loued as olde bokes sayn
 That whan þat oon was ded soþly to telle /
 his felaw went and sought him down in helle 1200
 But of þat story list me nought to write
 Duk Perotheus louede wel arcite
 And had him knowe at Thebes þer be yere
 And finally at request and preyere 1204
 Of Perotheus wiþoute ony Raunson
 Duk Theseus him leet out of prison
 ffrely to gon wher þat him list ouer al
 In such a gise as I þou telle schal 1208
 This was þe forward plainly for tendite /
 Bitwixe Theseus and him Arcite
 That if so were þat arcite were founde /
 Euer in his lif by day or night or stounde 1212
 In eny contre of þis Theseus

And he were caught it was accorded þus
 That with a swerd he scholde leese his heed
 Ther was noon oþer remedie ne reed 1216
 But takeþ his leue and homward he him spedde
 Lat him be war his nekke lip to wedde
 How gret a sorwe suffreþ now arcite
 The deth he feelep þurgh his herte smyte 1220
 He wepeþ . weyleth . crieþ pitously
 To sleen himself he wayteþ priuely [leaf 18]
 He seide allas þat day þat I was born
 Now is my prison worse þan biforn 1224
 Now is me schape eternaly to dwelle
 Nought in Purgatori but in helle
 Allas þat euer I knew Perotheus
 ffor elles hadde I haue dwelled with Theseus 1228
 I-fetered in his prison eueremo
 Thanne hadde I ben in blisse and not in woo
 Only þe sight of hire whom þat I serue
 þough þat I neuer hire grace may deserue 1232
 Wolde haue y-suffised right ynough for me
 ¶ Oo deere Cosyn Palamon quod he
 Thin is þe victorie of þis auenture
 fful blissefully in prison might þou dure 1236
 In prisoun certes nay but paradys
 Wel hap fortune torned þe þe dys
 That hast þe sight of hire and I þabsence /
 ffor possible is syn þou hast hir presence 1240
 And art a knight a worpi and an able
 That by som caas syn fortune is chañgeable
 Thou maist somtyme to þi desir atteyne
 But I þat am exiled and bareyne 1244
 Of alle grace and in so gret despeire .
 That þer nys erþe water fyr ne eyre
 Ne creature þat of hem maked is /
 That may me helpe or don confort in þis 1248
 Wel ought I sterue in wanhope and distresse

ffare wel my lif my lust and my gladnesse
 Allas why pleynen men so in comune
 Of purueance of god or of fortune 1252
 That giueth hem ful ofte in many a gyse
 Wel bet þan þey can hemself deuysel
 Som man desirer for to haue richesse
 That cause is of his mordre or gret seknesse / 1256
 And som wolde out of his prison fain
 That in his hous is of his meyne slain / [leaf 18, back]
 Infinite harmes ben in þis matiere
 We wot not what þing þat we preyen heere / 1260
 We faren as he þat dronken is as Mous
 A dronke man wot wel he haþ an hous
 But he not which þe righte weie is pider
 And to a dronke man þe weye is slider 1264
 And certes in þis world so faren we
 We seeken fast after felicite
 But we gon wrong ful ofte trewely
 Thus may we seyn all and namlich I 1268
 That wende and hadde a gret opynion
 That if I mighte skapen fro prison
 Than hadde I ben in ioie and parfyt hele
 Ther now I am exiled fro my wele 1272
 Syn þat I may not seen 3ou Emelye
 I am but ded þer nys no remedye
 vpon þat oper syde Palamon
 Whan þat he wiste þat arcite was gon 1276
 Swich sorwe he makeþ þat þe grete tour
 Resouner of his yollyng and clamour
 The pure fettres of his schynes grete
 Were of his bittre salte teeres wete 1280
 Allas quod he arcite cosyn myn
 Of all our strif god wot þe fruyt is þin
 Thou walkest now in Thebes at þi large
 And of my woo þou yernest litel charge 1284
 Thou maist syn þou hast wisdom and manhede

38 GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Corpus MS.

Assemble all þe folk of oure kinrede	
And make a werre so scharp on þis Cite	
That by som auenture or som trettee	1288
Thou maist haue hir to lady and to wif /	
ffor whom þat I most needes leese my lif	
ffor as by weie of possibilite	
Sitthe þou art at þi large of prison fre	1292
And art a lord gret is þin auantage .	
More þan is myn þat sterue her in a kage	Deaf 1291
ffor I mot weepe and wayle whil þat I lyue	
With all þe woo þat prison may me ȝiue	1296
And eek with peyne þat loue me yiueth also	
That doubleþ al my torment and my wo	
Ther with þe fyr of gelousie vpsterte	
With Inne his brest and hente him by þe herte	1300
So woodly þat he lik was to byholde	
The boxtre or þe asshen deed and colde	
Than seide he o cruel goddes þat gouerne	
This world with bynding of your word eterne	1304
And writen in þe table of athamaunt	
your parlement and ȝour eterne graunt	
What is mankynde more vnto ȝou holde	
Than is þe scheep þat roukeþ in þe folde	1308
ffor slain is man right as another beeste	
And dwelleþ eek in prison and in arreste	
And hap siknesse and gret aduersite	
And ofte tymes gilteles parde	1312
¶ What gouernance is in þis prescience	
That gilteles tormentþ Innocence	
And encreseth þis is al my penaunce	
That man is bounden to his obseruaunce	1316
ffor goddes sake to letten of his wille	
Ther as a beeste may all his lust fulfille	
And whan a beeste is ded he hap no peyne	
But after his deth þe man mot weepe and pleyne	1320
Though in þis world he haue care and wo	

Wipouten doute it may stonden so
 The answe're of þis lete I to diuines
 But wel I wot þat in þis world gret pyne is 1324
 Allas I see a serpent or a peef
 That many a trewe man hap do meschief
 Gon at his large and wher him list may turne
 But I moot ben in prison purgh Saturne 1328
 And eek purgh Iuno Ialous and eek wood
 That hap destroyed wel neyh al þe blood [leaf 19, back]
 Of Thebes with his waste walles wide
 And venus sleep me on þat oper syde 1332
 ffor Ialousye and fere of him Arcite
 ¶ Now wil I stynte of Palamon alite
 And lat him in his prison stille dwelle
 And of Arcite forþ I wil þou telle 1336
 The somer passeþ and þe nightes longe
 Encresceth double wise þe peynes stronge
 Boþe of þe loue and of þe prisoner
 I not which hap þe wofuller myster 1340
 ffor schortly for to sein of Palamon
 Perpetuelly is dampned to prison
 In cheynes and in fettres to þe ded
 And arcite is exiled vp his hed 1344
 ffor euermore as out of þat contre
 Ne neuer he ne schal his lady se
 ¶ yow louers aske I now þis question
 Who hap þe wors arcite or Palamōn 1348
 That oon may seen his lady day by day
 But in prison moot he duellen ay
 That oper wher him list may ride or go
 But seen his lady schal he neuer mo 1352
 Now diuineth as þou list þat þe can
 ffor I wol telle forth as I bigan

[No gap in the MS.]

[PART II. No gap in the MS.]

Whan þat arcite to Thebes comen was
 ful ofte a day he swelte and saide allas 1356
 ffor seen his lady schal he neuere mo
 And schortly to concluden al his wo
 So mochel sorwe hadde neuer creature
 That is or schal whil þat þe world may dure 1360
 His sleep . his mete . his drink is him by-raft
 That lene he wex and drye as is a schaft
 His yghen holwe grisly to biholde
 His hewe falwe and pale as ayssche colde 1364
 And solitarie he was and euer allone
 And waylyng al þe night makyng his mone [leaf 20]
 And if he herde song or instrument
 Than wolde he weepe he mighte nought be stent 1368
 So feble were his spiritz and he lowe
 And chaunged so þat no man couþe knowe
 His speche noþer his voys þough men it herde
 And in his gere for al þe world he ferde / 1372
 Not comly lyk to louers maladye
 Of heres but rapier lik manye
 Engendred of humour malencolik
 Biforn his celle fantastik 1376
 And schortly torned was al vp and doun
 Boþe habite and disposicioun
 Of him þis woful louere daun arcite
 What scholde I alday of his woo endite 1380
 Whan he endured hadde a ȝeer or tuo
 This cruel torment and þis peyne and woo
 At Thebes in his contre as I seyde
 Vpon a night in sleep as he him leyde 1384
 Him þoughte þat þe wengede god mercurie
 Biforn him stood and bad him to be merie
 His sleepy ȝerde in honde he bar vpright
 An hatte he wered vpon his heeres bright 1388

Arrayed was þis god as he took' keepe
 As he was whan þat' argus took' his sleepe
 And seyde him þus to Athenes schalt' þou wende
 Ther is þe schapen of þi wo an ende 1392
 And with þat' word arcite wook' and sterte
 Now trewely how sore þat' me smerte
 Quod he to Athenes right' now wol I fare
 Ne for þe drede of deþ schal I nought' spare 1396
 To see my lady þat' I loue and serue /
 In hire presence I ne recche nouȝt' to sterue /
 And with þat' word he caughte a gret mirour
 And saugh þat' chaunged was al his colour 1400
 And saugh his visage al in anoþer kinde
 And right' anon it' ran him in his mynde [leaf 20, back]
 Than siþen his face was so disfigured
 Of maladie þe which he hadde endured 1404
 He mighte wel if' þat' he bar him lowe
 Lyue in Athenes eueremore vnknowe /
 And seen his lady wel neigh day by day
 And right' anon he changed his array 1408
 And cladde him as a poure laborer
 And al allone saft' oonly a squier
 That' knew his priuete and al þe caas
 Which was desgised pouerly as he was 1412
 To Athenes is he gon þe nexte way
 And to þe courte he wente vpon a day
 And atte gate he profred his seruise
 To drugge and drawe what' so men wol deuise 1416
 And schortly of þis matier for to sein
 He fille in office with a chamburlein /
 The which þat' was dwellyng' with Emelye
 ffor þe was wys and sone coupe aspye 1420
 Of euery seruant' which þat' serueþ here
 Wel coupe he hewen woode and water bere
 ffor he was yong' and mighty for þe nones
 And þerto he was strong' and bigge of bones 1424

42 GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Corpus MS.

To doon þat' eny wight' him can deuysen
 A yeer or tuo he was in þis seruise
 Page of þe Chambre of Emelye þe brighte
 And Philostrate he seyde þat he highte 1428
 ¶ But' half so wel byloued aman as he
 Ne was þer neuer in court' of his degre
 He was so gentil of condicioun
 That' þurgh out' al the court' was his renoun 1432
 Thei seide þat' it were a charite
 That' Theseus wolde enhaunce his degre
 And putten him in worschipful seruise
 Ther þat' he might' his vertu excercise 1436
 And þus withinne a while his name is spronge
 Boþe of his deedes and of his goode tonge [leaf 21]
 That' Theseus haþ taken him so neere
 That' of his Chambre he made him a squiere 1440
 And gaf him golde to mayntene his degre
 And eek' men brought' him out of his contre
 fro 3eer to 3eer ful priuily his rente
 But' honestly and sleighly he it spente 1444
 That' no man wondred how þat' he it hadde
 And þre 3eer in þis wise his lif' he ladde
 And bar him so in pees and eek' in werre
 Ther was no man þat' Theseus haþ derre 1448
 And in þis blisse lete I now arcite
 And speke I wol of Palamon alite
 ¶ In derknesse and horrible and strong' prison
 This seuene 3eer haþ seten Palamon 1452
 forpyned what' for woo and for distresse
 Who feleth double sore and heuynesse
 But' Palamon þat' loue drenchep so /
 That' wood out' of his wit' he goþ for wo 1456
 And eek' þer to he is a prisoner
 Perpetuelly not' oonly for a 3eer
 Who couþe ryme in englissh properly
 His martirdom for soþe it am not' I 1460

Ther fore I passe als lightly as I may
 ¶ It felle þat in þe seuene þer of may
 The þridde night as olde bokes sein /
 That als þis storie telleþ more plein 1464
 Were it by auenture or destinee
 As whan a þing is schape it schal be
 That sone after þe mydnyght Palamon
 By helpyng of a frende brak prison 1468
 And fleþ þe cite faste as he may goo
 ffor hadde yeue his gailler drunke soo
 Of a clarre maad of a certeyn wyn
 With nercotiks and opie of Thebes fyn 1472
 That al þat night þough þat men wolde him schake
 The gailler sleep he mighte not awake [leaf 21, back]
 And þus he fleeth as fast as euer he may
 The night was schort and faste by þe day 1476
 That needes cost he most himseluen hyde
 And til a groue faste þer biayde
 With dredful foot þan stalkeþ Palamon
 ffor schortly þis was his opinion 1480
 That in þat groue he wolde him hide alday
 And in þe night þan wolde he take his way
 To Thebes-ward his frendes for to pray
 On Theseus to helpe him to werray 1484
 And schortly ouþer he wolde leese his lif
 Or wynnen Emely to his louely wif /
 This is peffecte and his entente playn
 ¶ Now wol I torne vnto arcite agayn 1488
 That litel wiste how neih þat was his care
 Til þat fortune hadde kaughit him in his snare
 The besy larke messanger of day
 Salueth in hir song þe morwe gray 1492
 And fyry phebus riseþ vp so bright
 That al þe orient laugheth of þe light
 And with his streemes drieth in þe greues
 The seluir dropes hangyng in þe leues 1496

And Arcita in þe court roial
 Wiþ Theseus his squier principal
 Is rysen and lokeþ on þe mery day
 And for to doon his obseruance to may 1500
 Remembryng' on þe poynt' of his desir
 He on his courser stertyng' as þe fir
 Is riden in to þe feeldes him to pleye
 Out of þe court' were it a myle or tweye 1504
 And to þe groue of which þat I 3ou tolde'
 By auenture his weye he gan to holde /
 To maken him a garland of þe greues
 Were it' of woodebynde or hawethorne leenes 1508
 And loude he song' azein þe sonne scheene /
 May with all þi floures whit' and grene [leaf 22]
 Welcome be þou faire freisshe may
 I hope þat' I som grene gete may 1512
 And from his courser with a lusty herte
 In to þe groue ful hastily he sterte
 And in a path he rometh vp and down
 Ther as by auenture of þis Palamon 1516
 Was in a busshe þat' no man might' him see
 fful sore aferd of' his deth was he
 No þing' ne knewe he þat' it was arcite
 God wot' he wolde haue trowed it ful lite 1520
 But' soþ is seide go sippen many 3eeres
 That' feeld hap yhen and þe woode hap eeres
 It is ful fair a man to bere him euene /
 ffor alday meeteþ men at vnset' steuene 1524
 fful litel woot arcite of' his felawe
 That' was so neigh to herken of his sawe
 ffor in þe busshe he sitteþ now ful stille
 Whan þat' arcite hadde Romed all his fille 1528
 And songen al þe Roundel lustily
 In to a studie he fel sodeinly
 As doon þese louers in here queynte geeres
 Now in þe croppe and now down in þe breeres 1532

Now vp now down as boket in a walle
 Right as þe friday sople for to telle
 Now it schineþ and now it reyneþ faste
 Right so gan gery venus ouer caste 1536
 The hertes of hir folk right as hire day
 Is geerful right so chaungeþ sche array
 Seelde is þe fryday al þe wike y-like
 ¶ Whan þat arcite hadde songe he gan to syke 1540
 And sette him down wipouten eny more
 Allas quod he þat day þat I was bore
 How longe Iuno þurgh þi cruelte
 Wiltow werreien Thebes þe Cite 1544
 Allas y-brought is to confusioñ
 The blood Roial of Cadme and Amphioñ [leaf 22, back]
 Of Cadmus which þat was þe ferste man
 That Thebes bult or ferst þe toun bigan 1548
 And of þe cite first was crouned king
 Of his lynage am I and his ofspring
 By verray ligne as of þe stok roialt
 And now I am so caytif and so þrañt 1552
 That he þat is my mortel enemy
 I serue him as his squier pouerly
 And 3it dop me Iuno wel more schame
 ffor I dar nought biknowe myn owne name 1556
 But þer as I was wont to hight arcite
 Now highte I Philostrate nought worþ a myte
 Allas þou felle mars allas þou Iuno
 Thus haþ your ire oure lignage al fordo 1560
 Saf only me and wrecched Palamon
 That Theseus martireþ in prison
 And ouer al þis to slen me vtterly
 loue haþ his faire dart so brennyngly. 1564
 y-stiked þurgh my trewe carful herte
 That schapen was my deþ arst þan my scherte
 ye sleen me with þour eyzen emelye
 3e ben þe cause wher fore þat I dye 1568

Of all þe remanant / of myn oþer care
 Ne sette I nought þe montance of a tare
 So þat I coude don aught to þoure plesance
 And with þat word he fel down in a traunce 1572
 A long tyme and aftirward he vpsterte
 This Palamon þat þought þat þorugh his herte
 he felte a cold swerd sodeinliche glyde
 ffor yre he quok' no lenger wolde he byde 1576
 And whan þat he had herd Arcites tale
 As he were wood with face deed and pale
 he sterte him vp out of þe buskes pikke
 And seide arcite false traytour wikke 1580
 Now art þou hent þat louest my lady so
 ffor whom þat I haue al þis peyne and wo [leaf 23]
 And art my blood and to my counseil sworn
 As I ful ofte haue told þe heer biforn 1584
 And hast be-iaped here duk' Theseus /
 And falsly chaunged hast þi name þus
 I wol be ded or elles þou schalt dye
 Thou schalt not loue my lady Emelye 1588
 But I wol loue hire oonly and nomo
 ffor I am Palamon þi mortal foo
 And pough þat I no wepene haue in þis place
 But out of prisoun am astert by grace 1592
 I drede nought þat ouþer þou schalt die
 Or þou ne schalt not louen Emelye
 Chees which þou wilt or þou schalt not asterte
 This arcite with ful despitous herte 1596
 When he him knew and hadde his tale herde
 As fers as a leon pulled out a swerde
 And seide þus by god þa[t] sitteþ aboue
 Nere it were þat þou art sike and wood for loue 1600
 And eek þat þou no wepne hast in þis place /
 Thou schuldest neuer out of þis groue pace
 That þou ne schuldest deyen of myn honde
 ffor I diffie þe sewrte and þe bonde 1604

Which þat þou seist I haue maad to þe /
 What verray fool þink' weal þat loue is fre
 And I wol loue hir maugre al þy might
 But for as moche þou art a worpy knight 1608
 And willest to derreyne hir by batayle
 Haue her my troupe to morwe I wol nought fayle
 Wipouten wityng' of eny oþer wight
 That heer I wol be founden as a knight 1612
 And bringen herneys right ynough for þe
 And chese þe beste and lef þe worste for me
 And mete and drynk' þis night wol y bringe
 ynough for þe and cloþes for þi beddyng 1616
 And if so be þat þou my lady wynne
 And sle me in þis woode þer I am Inne [leaf 22, back]
 Thou mayst wel haue þy lady as for me
 This Palamon answerd I graunt' it þe 1620
 And þus þei ben departed til a morwe
 Whan ech of hem hadde leyd his feiþ to borwe
 Occupied out of alle charite
 O regne þat wolde no felawe haue with þe 1624
 fful soþ is seid þat loue ne lorscheipe
 Wol not his þankes haue no felaschipe
 We fynde þat of arcite and of Palamon
 Arcite is riden anon in to þe toun 1628
 And on the morwe er it were dayes light
 fful priuely tuo herneys haþ he dight
 Boþe sufficient and meete to darreyne
 The batail in þe feld bitwix hem tweyne 1632
 And on his hors allone as he was borne
 He carieth al his harneys him biforne
 And in þe groue at tyme and place y-set
 This arcite and þis Palamon ben mette 1636
 To changen gan þe colour in hire face
 Right as þe hunters in þe Reigne of trace
 That stondeþ atte gappe with a spere
 Whan hunted is þe leoun or þe bere 1640

And heereþ him come russhyng' in þe greenes
 And bereþ boþe bowes and þe leeuës /
 And pinkeþ here comeþ my mortel enemy
 Wipoute faile he moot' be deed or I 1644
 ffor eiper I mot' sleen him atte gappe
 Or he mot' slee me if' þat' me mys happe
 So ferden þei in chaungyng' of here hewe
 As fer as euerich of hem oþer knewe / 1648
 Ther nas no good day ne no saluyngē /
 But' streit' wipouten word or rehersyngē /
 Euerich of hem hilp for to arme oþer
 As freendly as he were his owne broþer 1652
 And after þat' wip scharpe speres stronge /
 They foynen ech at' oþer wonder longe [leaf 24]
 Thou mightest' wene þat' þis Palamon
 In his fightinge were a wood leof 1656
 And as a cruel tigre was arcite
 As wilde bores gonne þei to smyte /
 That' frothen whit' as foom for ire wood
 Vp to þe ancle foughte þey in here blood 1660
 And in þis wise I lete hem fightyng' dwelle
 And forþ I wole of Theseus you telle
 The destenye Ministre general
 That executeþ in þe world ouer al 1664
 The purueance þat' god haþ seie bifore
 So strong' it is þat' þei þe world hadde it' swore
 The contraire of a þing' by ȝe or nay
 ȝet' som tyme it' schal falle on a day 1668
 þat' falleþ nought' eft wipinne a þousend ȝere
 ffor certainly oure appetites heere
 Be it' of werre or pees or hate or loue
 Al is þis reuled by þe sight' aboue 1672
 This mene I now by mighty Theseus
 That for to hunte is so desirous
 And namly atte grete hert' in may
 That' in his bedde þer dawep him no day 1676

That he nys cladde and redy for to ride
 Wip hunte and horn and houndes him besyde
 ffor in his huntyng hap he such delit
 That it is aft his ioye and appetyt 1680
 To ben himself þe grete hertes bane
 ffor after mars he serueth now Diane
 Cler was þe day as I haue told er þis
 And Theseus with alle ioye and blys 1684
 With his ypolita þe faire queene
 And Emelye cloped al in greene
 On huntyng ben þei riden really
 And to þe groue þat stood ful faste by 1688
 In which þer was an hert as men him tolde
 Duk Theseus þe streighte wey hap holde / [leaf 24, back]
 And to þe lannde he rideþ him ful righte
 ffor þider was þe hert wont to haue his flighte 1692
 And ouer a brook and so forþ on his wey
 This Duk wol haue a cours at him or twey
 Wip houndes swich as þat him list to comaunde /
 And whan þis Duk was come vnto þe launda 1696
 vnder þe sonne he loked and anon
 He was war of arcite and Palamon
 That foughten breeme as it were boles tuo
 The brighte swardes wenten to and fro 1700
 So hidously þat with þe leste strook
 It semeþ þat it wolde felle an ook
 But what þei were noþing he ne woot
 This duk his courser with his spores smot 1704
 And at a stert he was betwixe hem tuo
 And pulled out a swerd and cried ho
 No more vp payne of lesyng of þour hed
 By mighty mars he schal anon be ded 1708
 That smyteth eny strok þat I may seen
 But telleþ me what myster men ȝe ben
 That ben so hardy for to fighten heere
 Wipoute Iuge or oþer officere 1712

As it were in a litell liste really
 ¶ This Palamon answerde hastily
 And seide sire what needeþ wordes mo
 We haue þe deþ deserued boþe tuo 1716
 Tuo woful wrecches be we tuo caytyues
 That ben encombred of oure owne lyues
 And as þou art a rightful lord and Iuge
 Ne giue us neyþer mercy ne refuge 1720
 But slee me first for seinte charite
 But slee my felawe eek as wel as me
 Or slee him [first] for þough þou knowest it lite
 This is þi mortel fo þis is arcite 1724
 That fro þi lond is banyssched on his heede
 ffor which he hap deserued to be ded [leaf 25]
 ffor þis is he þat com vnto þi gate
 And seyde þat he highte Philostrate 1728
 Thus hap he Iaped þe ful many a zeere /
 And þou hast maked him þi cheef squiere
 And þis is he þat loueþ Emelye
 ffor siþ þat day is come þat I schal dye 1732
 I make pleyntly my confessiõ
 That I am pilke woful Palamon
 That hap þi prison broke wikkedely
 I am þi mortel foo and it am I 1736
 That loueþ so hote Emelya þe bright[e]
 That I wol dye present in hir sighte
 Wher fore I axe deþ and my Iuwise
 But sle my felawe in þe same wise 1740
 ffor boþe haue we deserued to be slayn
 ¶ This worþi duk answerde anon agayn
 And seide þis is a schort conclusioun
 your owne moup be þoure confessioun 1744
 Hap dampned þou and I wol it recorde
 It needeþ nought to pyne þou with þe corde
 ye schal be ded by mighty mars þe reede
 The queen anon for verrey wommanhede 1748

Com for to wepe and so dide Emelye
 And all þe ladies of þe compaignye
 Gret pite was it as it þought hem alle
 That euer such a chaunce schulde falle 1752
 ffor gentil men þei were of gret estat
 And noþing but for loue was þis debat
 And saugh hire bloody woundes wide and sore
 And alle cryeden boþe lasse and more 1756
 Haue mercy lord vpon vs wommen alle
 And on here bare knees down þei falle
 And wolde haue kist his feet þer as he stood
 Til atte last aslaked was his mood 1760
 ffor pite rennep sone in gentil herte /
 And þough he ferst for Ire quook and sterte (leaf 25, back)
 he haþ considered schortly in a clause
 The trespas of hem bothe and eek þe cause 1764
 And al þough þat his Ire hire gilt accused
 3it in his reson he hem boþe excused
 As þus he þoughte wel þat euery man
 Wil helpe himself in loue if þat he can 1768
 And eek deliuere himself out of prison
 And eek his herte hadde compassion
 Of wommen for þey wepen euer in oon
 And in his gentil herte he þought anon 1772
 And softe vnto himself he seide fy
 vpon a lord þat wol haue no mercy
 But be a leon boþe in word and dede /
 To hem þat ben in repentance and drede 1776
 As wel as to a proud dispitous man
 That wol maintene þat he first bigan
 That lord haþ litel of discrecion
 That in such cas can no diuision 1780
 But weyeth pride and humblesse after oon
 And schortly whan his Ire is þus goon
 he gan to loken vp with eyghen light
 And spak þis same wordes al on hight 1784

- ¶ The god of loue a benedicite
 How mighty and how gret a lord is he
 Azeins his might þer gaynep non obstacles
 He may be cleped a god of his miracles 1788
 ffor he can maken at his owne gise
 Of euerich herte as þat him list deuise
 lo her þis arcite and þis Palamon
 That quytlly were out of my prisoun 1792
 And might haue lyued in Thebes rially
 And witen I am here mortel enemy
 And þat here dep lith in my might also /
 And ȝit hap loue maugre here yghen tuo 1796
 Brought hem hider boþe for to deye
 Now lokep is not þat an heih folye [leaf 26]
 ¶ Who may ben a fool but if he loue
 Byhold for goddes sake þat sitteþ aboue 1800
 See how þai bleede be þai not wel arrayed
 Thus hap hire lord þe god of loue y-paized
 Hire wages and hire fees for hire seruise
 And ȝit þei wenen for to ben ful wise 1804
 That seruen loue for aught þat may bifall
 But þis is ȝet þe beste game of all
 That sche for wham þei haue þis iolyte
 Can hem þerfore as moche thank as me 1808
 Sche woot na more of all þis hoot fare
 By god þan woot a Cockow of an hare
 But al moot ben assayed hoot and colde
 A man moot ben a fool or ȝong or olde 1812
 I wot it by my self ful yore agon
 ffor in my tyme a seruant was I on
 And þerfore syn I knowe of loues peyne
 And woot how sore it can a man distreyne 1816
 As he þat hath ben caught often in his laas
 I you forȝiue al holly þis trespas
 At þe requeste of þe queen þat kneelep heere
 And eek of Emelye my soster deere 1820

And ȝe schal boȝe anon vnto me swere
 That' neuere ȝe schal my coroune dere
 Ne make werre vpon me night' ne day
 But' ben my frendes in alle þat' ȝe may 1824
 I ȝou forȝiue þis trespas euery del
 And þey him sworn his axing' fair and wel
 And him of lordschipe and of mercy preide
 And he hem graunteþ grace and þus he seide 1828
 To speke of rialt' lynage and richesse
 þough þat' sche were a queen or a princesse
 Ech of ȝou boȝe is worȝy douteles
 To wedde whan tyme is but' napeles 1832
 I speke as for my suster Emelye /
 ffor whom ȝe haue þis strif' and Ialousie (leaf 26, back)
 ȝe wite ȝoure self' sche may not' wedde tuo
 At' oones þough ȝe fighten euere mo 1836
 That' oon of ȝou al be him loþ or leef'
 He moot' go pypen in an yuy leef'
 This is to sey sche may not' haue boȝe
 Al be ȝe neuer so Ialouse ne so wroȝe 1840
 And for-þi I ȝou putte in þis degre
 That' ech of ȝou schal haue his destine
 As him is schape and kerkneþ in what' wise
 Lo heer ȝour ende of' þat' I schal deuyse / 1844
 ¶ My wil is þis for plat' conclusiõ
 Wiþouten eny replicaciõ
 If' þat' ȝow likeþ takeþ it' for þe beste /
 That' euerych of' ȝou schal gon wher him leste 1848
 ffrely wiþouten Raunceon or daunger
 And þis day fifty wykes fer ne neer
 Euerich of' ȝou schal bringe an hundred knightes
 Armed for þe lystes vp al rightes 1852
 Al redy to darreyne hir by bataile
 And þis biheete I ȝou wiþoute faile
 vpon my troupe and as I am a knight'
 That' wheþer of' ȝou boȝe þat' hap might' 1856

54 GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Corpus MS.

This is to sein þat' wheþer he or þou	
May with his hundred as I spak' of now	
Sle his contrarie or out' of lystes dryue	
That' schal I ȝiue Emelya to wyue	1860
To whom þat' fortune ȝeueþ so fair a grace	
The lystes schal I maken in þis place	
And god so wisly on my soule rewe	
As I schal euen Iugge ben and trewe	1864
ȝe schal non oper eende wiþ me maken	
þat' on of' ȝou schal ben deed or taken	
And if' ȝou þinkeþ þis is wel y-sayed	
Sey ȝour avys and holdeþ ȝou appaied	1868
This is ȝour ende and ȝour conclusiō	
Who lokeþ lighty now but' Palamoñ	[leaf 27]
Who springeþ vp for ioie but' arcite	
Who couþe telle or who couþe it endite	1872
The ioie þat' is maked in þe place	
Whan Theseus haþ don so fair a grace	
But' down on knees went' euery maner wight'	
And þonked him wiþ all here hert' and might'	1876
And namely þe Thebanes ofte siþe	
And þus wiþ good hope and wiþ herte bliþe	
They take þeir leue and homward gon þei ride	
To Thebes with olde walles wyde	1880

[PART III. No gap in the MS.]

I trowe men wold it' deme necligence	
yf' I forȝete te tellen þe dispense	
Of' Theseus þat' goþ so busily	
To maken vp þe lystes ryally	1884
That' such a noble theatre as it' was	
I dar wel seyn in þe world þer nas	
The circuite a Mile was aboute	
Walled of' stoon and dicheþ al wiþoute	1888
Round was þe schap in maner of' compas	

fful of degrees þe heichte of sixty paas	
Than whan a man was sette on oo degre	
He lettede nought his felawe for to see	1892
Estward þer stood a gate of marbel white	
Westward right south anoþer in opposite	
And schortly to conclude such a place	
Was non in erþe as in so litel a space	1896
ffor in þe lond þer nas no crafty man	
That Geometrie or ars metrike can	
Ne purtreiour ne kernur of ymages	
That Theseus ne gain him mete <i>and</i> wages	1900
The Teatre for to make and deuyse	
And for to don his rite and sacrificise	
he estward hath vpon þe gate aboue	
In worschip of Venus þe goddessse of loue	1904
Don make an auter and an oratorie	
And of þe westward in memorie	[leaf 27, back]
Of Mars he maked hath right such anoþer	
That coste largely of gold a foper	1908
And northward in a toret on þe walle	
Of alabaustre whit and reed coralle	
An oratori riche for to see	
In worschip of Diane of chastite	1912
hath Theseus don wrought in noble wise	
But ȝit hadde I forgetyn to deuyse	
þe noble peynting and þe purtraitures	
The schap þe contenance and þe figures	1916
That weren in þise oratories þre	
fferst in þe temple of venus maist þou se	
Wrought in þe walle ful pitous to biholde	
The broken sleepes and þe sikes colde	1920
þe sacrede teeres and þe waymentyng	
The fyre strokes of þe desyryng	
That loues seruantz in þis lijf enduren	
The othes þat here couenantz ensuren	1924
Plesant and hope desir fol-hardynesse	

Beaute and youþe bauderie Richesse	
Charmes and force lesynges flaterie	
Dispense bysynesse and Ialousie	1928
That werede of yalow of gooldes a garlond	
And a cukkow sittynge on his hond	
ffestes instrumentz karoles daunces	
lust and array and all þe circumstances	1932
Of loue which þat rekned and rekene schal	
By ordre were peynted on þe wal	
And mo þan I can make of mencioñ	
ffor sothly al þe mont of Citheroñ	1936
Ther venus hap hir principal dwellynge	
Was schewed on þe wal in portreyng	
Wip al þe gardyn and þe lustynesse	
Nat was forȝeten þe porter ydelnesse	1940
Ne Narcisus þe faire of yore agon	
Ne yet þe folie of king Salomon	[leaf 28]
Ne ȝit þe grete strengþe of Hercules	
Thenchautementz of Medea and Circes	1944
Ne of Turnus wip þe hardy fiers corrage	
The riche Crysus kaytif in seruage /	
Thus may ȝe seen þat wisdom ne richesse	
Beaute ne sleighte strengþe ne hardynesse /	1948
Ne may wip venus holde champartye	
ffor as hire list þe world þanne may sche gye	
lo all þise folk so kaught were in here lace	
Til þei for woo ful ofte seyde allase	1952
Suffiseth here ensamples oon or tuo	
And þough I couþe rekne a þousand mo	
The statue of venus glorious for to see	
Was inaked fleetyng in þe large see	1956
And fro þe nauel down al couered was	
Wip wawes greene and bright as eny glas	
O citole in hir right hond hadde sche /	
And on hire heed ful semely for to see	1960
A rose garlond freissch and wel smellynge	

About hir heed her doufes flykerynge
 Biforn hire stode hir sone Cupido
 vpon his schuldernes wenges hadde he tuo 1964
 And blynd he was as it is ofte seene /
 A bowe he bar and arwes bright and keene
 Whi schulde I nought as wel eek' telle þe halle
 The purtraiture þat was vpon þe walle / 1968
 Wipinne þe temple of mighty mars þe reede
 Al peynted was þe wal in lengþe and brede /
 lik' to þe eestres of þe grisly place
 That highte þe grete temple of Mars in trace 1972
 In þilke colde frosty regioun
 Ther as Mars hap his soueraigne mansioun
 ffirst on þe wal was peynted a foreste
 In which þer dwelled neyþer man ne beste 1976
 Wip knotty knarry bareyne trees olde
 Of Stubbes scharpe and hidous to biholde/ [leaf 28, back]
 In which þer ran a Rombel in a swough
 And þought a storm schulde bresten euery bough 1980
 And downward from an huff vnder a bente
 Ther stood þe temple of mars armypotente
 Wrought aiff of burned steel of which þentre
 Was long and streyt and gastly for to see 1984
 And þer out cam a rage and such a vese
 That it made aiff þe gates for to rese
 The northerne light in atte dores schone
 ffor wyndowe on þe waiff ne was þer none 1988
 Thorough which men mighte eny light discerne
 The dores waren aiff of Atthemant eterne
 ychenchede ouertwart and endlong
 Wip Iren towgh and for to make it strong 1992
 Euery piler þe temple to sustene
 Was tonne gret of Iren bright and scheene
 Ther say I ferst þe derk ymagynyng
 Of felonye and al þe compassyng 1996
 The cruel Ire reed as eny glede

The pykpurs and eek' þe pale drede	
The smyler wiþ þe knyft vnder þe cloke	
The schepene brennyng' wiþ þe blake smoke	2000
The tresoun of' þe morthering' in þe bedde	
The open werre wiþ woundes aft' biledde	
Contek' wiþ bloody knyft' and scharp manace	
Al ful of' schrikyng' was þat' sory place	2004
The sleer of' himself' yet' saugh I þere	
His herte hath baped al his here	
The nayl y-dryuen in þe schood on night'	
The colde deth wiþ mouþ gapende vpright	2008
Amyddes of' þe temple sat' meschañce	
With discomfort' and sory contenañce	
yet' saugh I woodnesse lauhying' in his rage	
Armed compleint / out' hees and feers outrage	2012
The karoigne in þe busk' wiþ þrote y-korue	
A þousand y-slayn and nought' of' qualme y-storue	[leaf 29]
The Tiraunt' with his preye his force thraste /	
The toun destroyed þer was noþing' lafte	2016
yet' saugh I brent' þe schippes hoppestereres	
The hunte strangled wiþ þe wilde breeres /	
The sowe freten þe child right' in þe cradel	
The Cook' I-scalded for al his longe ladel	2020
Nought' was forgeten by þe infortune of' marte /	
The carter ouer-Riden wiþ his carte	
vnder þe wheel ful lowe he lay a doun	
Ther were also of' martis diuisioun	2024
The barbour and þe bocher and þe smith	
That' forgeþ scharpe swerdes on his stith	
And aft' aboue depeynted in a toure	
Saugh I conqeste in gret' honoure	2028
With þe scharpe swerd ouer his heed	
Hangynge by a subtyl twyned þreed	
Depeynted was þe slaughtre of' Iulius	
Of' grete Nero and of' Anthonius	2032
Al be þat' ilke time þei were vnborn	

3et' was hire deth depeynted þer biforn
 By manasyng' of mars right by figure
 So was it schewed right in þat purtreiture 2036
 As is depeynted in þe sertres aboue
 Who schal be slain or elles deed for loue
 Sufficeþ oon ensample in stories olde
 I may not' rekne hem alle þough I wolde 2040
 The statue of mars vpon a carte stood
 Armed and loked grym as he were wood
 And ouer his heed þer schineþ tuo figures
 Of sterres þat ben closed in scriptures 2044
 That oon Puella þat oþer Rubeus
 This god of armes was arrayed þus
 A wolf þer stood biforn him at his feete
 Wip eighen reede and of a man he eete 2048
 Wip subtilt penseit was depeynted þis storie /
 In redoutyng' of mars and of his glorie [leaf 29, back]
 Now to þe temple of Diane þe chaste /
 As shortly as I can I wol me haste 2052
 To telle þou all þe discripcioun
 Depeynted ben þe walles vp and down
 Of huntynge and of schamefast chastite
 Ther saugh I how woful Calistope 2056
 Whan þat Diane agreued was with here
 Was torned fro a womman til a bere / ¶ Vrsa maior
 And after was sche maad þe loode-sterre
 þus was sche peynted I can þou seye no ferre 2060
 Hire sone is eek' a sterre as men may se
 Ther saugh I dane torned til a tree
 I mene nat' þe goddesse Diane
 But' Penneus doughter which þat highte Dane 2064
 ¶ Ther saugh I accheon an herte y-maked
 ffor vengance þat he saugh Diane al naked
 I saugh how þat his houndes haue him caught/
 and freten him for þat þei knewe him naught 2068
 yet ypeynted was a litel forþere more /

how atthallance hounted þe wilde bore
 And Meliagre and many anoper mo
 ffor which Diane wrought him care and wo 2072
 Ther saugh I many anoper storie /
 The which me list nat drawe to memorie /
 ¶ This goddesse on an hert ful wel hiegh seet
 Wip smale honndes aft aboute hir feet 2076
 And vnder nepe hire feet sche hadde a moone
 Wexynge it was and schulde wanye soone
 In gaude greene hir statue cloped was
 Wip bowe in honde and arwes in a caas 2080
 Hir eyhen caste sche ful lowe a doun
 Ther Pluto hap his derke regioun
 A womman trauaillynge was hire biforn
 But for hire childe so longe was vnborn 2084
 fful pitou[s]ly lucyna gan sche calle
 And seyde helpe for þou mayst best of alle [leaf 80]
 Wel coupe he peynte lifly þat it wrought
 Wip many a floreyne he þe hewes bought 2088
 Now ben þise listes maad an Theseus
 That at his grete cost arraied thus
 The temples and þe Theatres euerydel
 Whan it was don him liked wonder wel 2092
 ¶ But stynte I wol of Theseus alite
 And speke of Palamon and of arcite
 The day approcheþ and hir retornynge
 That eueriche scholde an hundred knightes bringe 2096
 The bataille to darrayne as I 3ou tolde
 And til athenes hire couenant for to holde
 Hap euerych of hem brought an .C. knightes
 Wel armed for þe werre at alle rightes 2100
 And sikerly þer trowed many a man
 That neuer sippen þat þe world bigan
 That for to speke of knighthode of here hond
 As ferre as god hap maked seo or lond 2104
 Nas of so fewe so noble a companye

ffor euery wight þat loued chivalrie
 And wolde his þankes haue a passant name
 Hap preyed þat he mighte ben of þat game 2108
 A wel was him þat þer to chosen was /
 ffor if þer fille to morwe such a caas
 3e knowe wel þat euery lusty knight
 That loueþ paramours and hap his might 2112
 Were it in Ingelond or elles where
 Thei wolde here þankes wilnen to be þere
 To fighte for a lady benedicite
 It were a lusty sighte for to see 2116
 And right so ferden þey with Palamon
 With him þer wente knightes many on
 Som wol ben armed in an habergeon
 And in a brest plate and in a light Iepon 2120
 And some wol haue a paire plates large
 And som wil haue a pruce scheld or a targe [leaf 30, back]
 Som wol ben armed on his legges wel
 and haue an axe and som a mace of steel 2124
 Ther nys no newe gyse þat it nas olde
 Armed were þei as I haue 3ou tolde
 Euerich after his opynioun
 Ther maystow see comyng wiþ Palamon 2128
 ligurge himself þe grete king of trace
 Blak was his berd and manly was his face
 The cercles of his yhen in his heede
 Thei gloweden bitwixe yelow and rede 2132
 And lik a griffon loked he aboute
 With kempe heres on his browes stoute
 his lymes grete his braunes harde and strong
 his schuldermes brode his armes round and long 2136
 And as þe gyse was in his cuntre
 fful heighe vpon a chaar of gold stood he
 Wiþ foure white boles in þe trays
 In stede of cote armour ouer his harnays 2140
 Wiþ nayles yelow and bright as eny golde

he hadde a berskynne coleblak' for olde
 his longe her was kembed byhynde his bak'
 As eny rauenes feþer it' schon for blak' 2144
 A wreþe of gold arme gret' of huge weighte
 vpon his heed sette ful of stones brighte
 Of fyne Rubies and of Diamantz
 Aboute his chaar þer wente wit' Alantz 2148
 Twenty and mo as gret as eny steere
 To hunten atte leoñ or þe deere
 And folwed him with mosel fast y-bounde
 Coleres of gold and torettes filed rounde 2152
 An C. lordes hadde he in his route
 Armed ful wel wip hertes sterne and stoute
 ¶ With arcita in stories as men fynde
 The grete Emetreus þe king' of Inde 2156
 vpon a steede bay trapped in steel
 Couered in cloth of gold diapred weel [leaf 31]
 Com ridyng' lyk' þe god of armes mars
 His cote armure was of cloþ of Tars 2160
 Couched with perles whit' and round and grete /
 His sadel was of brent gold newe I bete
 A mantelet' vpon his schulderñ hangynge
 Bret' ful of Rubyes reede as fyr sparclynge 2164
 His crispe her lik' rynges was I-ronne
 And þat' was yelow and glitering' as þe sonne
 His nose was highe his eyen bright' Cytryn
 His lippes rounde his colour was sangwyn 2168
 A fewe frakenes in his face y-spreynd
 Betwixe yelow and somdel blak' y-meynd
 And as a leoñ he his lokyng' caste
 Of fyue and twenty þeer his age I caste 2172
 His berd was wel begonne for to springe
 His voys was as a trompe thunderinge
 vpon his heed he wered a laurer grene
 A garland freissche and lusty for to seene 2176
 vpon his hand he bar for his deduyt'

An Egle tame as eny lillie whit
 An C. lordes hadde he with him pere
 All armed saue her heedes in al here gere 2180
 fful richely in alle maner þinges
 ffor trusteþ wel þat Dukes Erles kynges.
 Were gadred in þis noble companye
 ffor loue and for encrees of chivalrie 2184
 aboute þis king þer ran on euery part
 fful many a tame leon and lepart
 And in þis wise þise lordes all and some
 Ben on þe soneday to þe Cite come 2188
 Aboute prime and in þe toun alighte
 This Theseus þis Duk þis worpi knyghte
 Whan he hadde brought hem in to his Cite
 And Inned hem euerich at his degre / 2192
 He festep hem and doþ so gret labour
 To eesen hem and don hem all honour [leaf 31, back]
 That yet men wenep þat no mannes wit
 Of non estat ne couþe amenden it / 2196
 The menstraleye þe seruise atte feste
 The grete giftes to þe meste and leste
 The riche array of Theseus Paleys
 Ne who sat ferst ne last vpon þe deys 2200
 What ladies fairest ben or best daunsynge
 Or which of hem can best daunsen or synge /
 Ne who most felynglik spekep of loue
 What haukes sitten on þe perche aboue / 2204
 What houndes ligen on þe flor adoun
 Of all þis make I now no menciozn
 But alle peffecte þat þinkeþ me þe beste
 Now comeþ þe poynt and herkneþ if þou lest 2208
 ¶ The sonday night ar day bigan to springe
 Whan Palamon þe larke herde synge
 Al þough it / nere nought day by houres tuo
 3et song þe larke and Palamon right þo 2212
 Wiþ holy herte and with an heigh corage

He ros to wenden on his pilgrimage
 vnto þe blisful Citharea benigne
 I mene Venus honorable and digne 2216
 And in here houre he walkeþ forþ a paas
 vnto þe lystes þer hire temple was
 And down he kneleþ and wiþ humble chere
 And herte sore he seyde as 3e schal heere 2220
 ¶ ffairest of faire O lady myn Venus
 Doughter to Ioue and spouse to Vulcanus
 Thou glader of þe mount of Citheron
 ffor pilke loue þou haddest to adoñ 2224
 Haue pite of my bittre teeres smerte /
 and-tak' myn humble preier at þin herte
 Allas I ne haue no langage to telle /
 Theffectes ne þe torment of myn helle 2228
 Myn herte may myn harmes nought bewreye
 I am so confuse þat I can not seye [leaf 32]
 But mercy lady bright þat knowest wele
 My þought and seest what harmes þat I feele 2232
 Considere al þis and rewe vpon my soore
 As wisly as I schal for euermore
 Emforth my myght þi trewe seruānt be
 And holden werre alwey wiþ chastite 2236
 That I make myn avow so 3e me helpe
 I keepe nought of armes for to yelpe
 Ne I ne axe nought to morwe to haue victorie
 Ne renoun in þis caas ne veine glorie 2240
 Of pris of armes blowen vp and down
 But I wolde haue fully possessioun
 Of emelye and dye in þi seruise
 ffynde yow þe maner how and in what wise 2244
 I recche nat but it may bettre be
 To haue victorie of hem or þei of me
 So þat I may haue my lady in myn armes
 ffor þough so be þat mars is god of armes 2248
 youre vertue is so gret in heuen aboue

That if yow list I schal wel haue my loue
 Thy temple wil I worschipe euermo
 An on þin auter wher I ride or go 2252
 I wil don sacrifice and feeres beete
 And if ȝe wol not so my lady sweete
 Than pray I þe to morwe with a spere
 þat arcite me þurgh þe herte bere 2256
 Than rekke I nat whan I haue lost my lyf
 þough þat arcite wyne hir to his wyf
 This is þeffect and ende of my preyere
 yif me my loue þou blisful lady deere 2260
 Whan þe orison was don of Palamon
 his sacrificise he dide and þat anon
 fful pitously wiþ alle circumstances
 Al telle I not as now his obseruances 2264
 But atte laste þe Statue of Venus schook
 And made a signe wherby þat he took [leaf 22, back]
 That his prayer accepted was þat day
 ffor þough þe signe schewed a delay 2268
 ȝit wist he weel þat graunted was his boone
 And with glad herte he went him home ful soone
 The þridde hour inequal þat Palamon
 Bigan to venus temple for to gon 2272
 vp roos þe sonne and vp roos Emelye
 And to þe temple of Diane gan hye
 Hir maydenes þat þider with hir ladde
 ful redily with hem þe fyr þey hadde 2276
 Thencens þe clopes and þe remenant aft
 That to þe sacrifice longen schaff
 The hornes fult of methe as was þe gise
 Ther lacked nat to do hir sacrificise 2280
 Smokyng þe temple ful of clopes faire
 This Emelye with herte debonaire
 Hire body [wessh] with þe water of a welle
 But how sche dide hire rite I dar not telle 2284
 But it be eny þing in general

And if so be þou wolt' not' do me grace
 Or if my destyne be schape so
 That I schal needes haue oon of hem tuo 2324
 As sende me him that' most' desireth me
 Biholde goddesse of clene chastite
 The bittre teeres þat' on my cheekes falle
 Syn þou art' maiden and kepere of vs alle 2328
 My maydenhode þou kepe and wel conserue
 And whil I lyue a maide I wol þou serue
 ¶ The fires brennen vpo þe auter cleer
 Whil Emelye was þus in hire preyer 2332
 But' sodeinly sche saugh a sighte queynte
 ffor right' anon on of þe fyres queynte
 And quiked agayn and after þat' anon
 That' oper fyr was queint and al a-gon 2336
 And as it' queinte it' made a whistlinge
 As don þese wete brondes in here brennyng / (leaf 83, back)
 And at' þe brondes ende out' ran anon
 As it were bloody dropes many on 2340
 ffor which so sore a-gast was Emelye
 That' sche was ful ny mad and gan to crie
 ffor sche ne wiste what' it signefied
 But' oonly for þe feer þus hap sche cried 2344
 And weepe þat' it was pite for to heere
 And þer with al Diane gan appeere
 With bowe in hand right' as an hunteressee
 And seyde doughter stynt' þin heuynesse 2348
 Among' þe goddes heigh it is affermed
 And by eterne word writen and confermed
 Thou schalt' be wedded vnto oon of þo
 þat' han for þe So mochel care and wo 2352
 And vnto which of hem I may not' telle
 ffar-wel for I ne may no lenger dwelle
 The fyres which þat' on myn auter brenne
 Schul þe declare ar þat' 3e gon henne / 2356
 Thin auenture of loue as in þis caas

And wiþ þat word þe arwes in þe caas
 Of þe goddesse clateren faste and rynges
 And forþ sche wente and made a vanysschynges 2360
 ffor which þis Emelye astoned was
 And seide what amonted þis allas
 I putte me in þi proteccioñ
 Diane and in þi disposicioñ 2364
 And home sche goþ anon þe nexte weye
 This is peffecte þer nys namore to seye
 The nexte hour of mars folwynges þis
 Arcite vnto þe temple walked is 2368
 Of fiers mars to don his sacrificise
 Wiþ all þe rites of his payen wise
 Wiþ pitous hert and heigh deuocioñ
 Right þus to mars he seide his orisoñ 2372
 O stronge god þat in þe regnes colde /
 Of trace honoured art and lord y-holde [leaf 34]
 And hast in euery regne and euery londe
 Of armes al þe bridel in þin honde, 2376
 And hem fortunest as þe lest deuysel
 Accepte of me my pitous sacrificise /
 If so be þat my youthe may deserue
 And þat I mighte be worthy for to serue 2380
 Thy godhede þat I may ben oon of þine
 Than pray I þe to rewe vpon my pyne
 ffor þilke pyne and þilke hote fyre
 In which þou whilom brendest for desire 2384
 Whan þat þou vsedest þi beaute
 Of faire yonge freissche Venus free /
 And haddest hire in armes at þi wille
 Al þough þe oones on a tyme mysfille / 2388
 Whan Walcanus hadde caught þe in his laas
 And fond þe ligging by his wijf allas
 ffor þilke sorwe þat was in þin herte
 Haue roupe as wel vpon my peynes smerte 2392
 I am yong and vnconnyng as þou wost

And as I trowe with loue offended moost
 That euer was ony lyues creature
 ffor sche þat doth me aȝt þis woo endure 2396
 Ne reccheþ neuer wher I synke or fleete
 And wel I woot ar sche me mercy heete
 I moot wiþ strengþe wyne hire in þe place
 And wel I woot wiþoute helpe or grace 2400
 Of þe ne may my strengþe nought anaile
 Than helpe me lord to morwe in my bataille
 ffor þilke fyr þat whilom brente þe
 As wel as þilke fir now brenneþ me 2404
 And do þat I to morwe haue victorie
 Myn be þe trauaile and þin be þi glorie /
 Thy souerein temple wil I most honouren
 Of eny place and alwey most labouren 2408
 In þi plesance and in þi craftes stronge
 And in þi temple I wil my baner honge, (leaf 84, back)
 And aȝt þe armes of my companye
 And eueremo vnto til þat day I dye 2412
 Eterne fire I wol byfore þe fynde
 And eek to þis avow I wil me bynde
 My berd myn here þat longeþ longe a doun
 That neuer ȝet ne felte offensioun 2416
 Of rasour nor of schere I wil þe yiue
 And ben þi trewe seruant whil I liue
 Now lord haue rouþe vpon my sorwes sore
 If me þe victorie I axe þe namore 2420
 ¶ The preyer stynte of Arcita þe stronge
 The rynges on the temple dore þat honge
 And eek þe dores clateren ful faste,
 Of which arcita somewhat him agaste 2424
 þe fyres brenden vp þe auter bright
 That it gan al þe temple for to light
 And sweete smel the ground anon vp yaf
 And arcita anon his hand vp haf 2428
 And more encense in to þe fir he caste

With oþre rites moo and atte laste
 The statut' of mars bigan his hauberk' ryng
 And with þe soun he herd a mormoringe 2432
 fful lowe *and* dym þat seyde þis victorie
 ffor which he ȝaf to mars honour and glorie
 And þus with ioie and hope wel to fare
 Arcite anon vnto his Inne is fare 2436
 As fayn as foul is of þe bryghte sonne
 And right' anon such strif' is bygonne
 ffor þilke grauntyng' in þe heuen aboue
 Bitwixe venus þe goddesse of loue 2440
 And Mars þe sterne god armipotent
 That' Iubiter was besy it to stent/
 Til þat' þe pale Saturnus þe colde
 That' knewe so many of auentures olde 2444
 ffond in his olde experience an arte
 That' he ful sone haþ plesed euery parte / [leaf 35]
 A sop is seyde elde haþ gret' auantage
 In eelde is boþe wisdom and vsage / 2448
 Men may þe olde at renne and nought' a-trede
 Saturne anoon to stynte strif' and drede
 Al be it þat' it' is agayn his kinde'
 Of aft' þis strif' he gan remedye fynde 2452
 My deere doughter Venus *quod* Saturne
 My cours þat' haþ so wide for to turne
 Haþ more power þan wot' any man
 Myn is þe drynclyng' in þe see so wan 2456
 Myn is þe prisoñ in þe derke cote
 Myn is þe strañgle and hangyng' by þe prote
 The murmure and þe cherles rebellinge
 The gronyng' and þe priue emprisonyng
 I do vengeance and plein correccioñ 2460
 Wil I dwelle in þe signe of þe leoñ
 Myn is þe ruine of þe hihe halles
 The fallyng' of þe toures and of þe walles 2464
 vpon þe mynour and þe Carpenter

I slough Sampson schakyng ^e þe piler	
And myne ben þe maladies colde	
þe derke tresons, and þe castes olde	2468
my lokyng ^e is þe fader of pestilence	
Now weep namore I schal don diligence	
That Palamon þat is þin owne knight	
Schal haue his lady as þou him bihight	2472
Though mars schal helpe his knight zet napeles	
Betwixe þow þer moot be som tyme pees	
All be þe nought boþe of oo complexion	
That causeþ alday swich diuision	2476
I am þin ayell redy at þi wille	
Weepe now namore I wil þi lust fulfille	
¶ Now wol I stente of þe goddes aboue	
Of mars and of venus goddesses of loue	2480
And telle yow as plainly as I can	
The grete effect for which þat I bygan	[leaf 25, back]

[PART IV. No gap in the MS.]

Gret was þe feste in Athenes þat day	
And eek þat lusty sesoun of þat may	2484
Made euery knight to ben in such plesance	
That al þat monday ioustne þei and daunce	
And spend in heigh venus seruise	
But by þe cause þat þai scholde rise	2488
Erly for to seen þe grete fight	
vnto here reste wente þei at night	
And on the morwe whan þat day gan springe,	
Of hors and harneys noyse and clateringe	2492
Ther was in hostelleries al aboute	
And to þe paleys rood þer many a route	
Of lordes vpon steedes and palfreys	
Ther maystow seen diuisyng ^e of harneys	2496
So vncouth and so riche wrought so wel	
Of goldsmythrie of broudyng ^e and of steel	

þe scheelde bright ^t testeres and trappures	
Gold hewen helmes hauberkes cote armures	2500
lordes in paramentz on here courseres	
Knightes of Retenu and eek ^t squieres	
Nayling ^t þe speres and helmes boclyng ^t	
Gydyng ^t of scheldes wiþ layners lasyng ^t	2504
There as neede is þei were noþing ^t ydel	
The fomy steedes on þe goldene bridel	
Gnawen and faste þe armureres also /	
Wiþ file and hamer priking ^t to and fro /	2508
yomen on foote and comunes many oon	
Wiþ schorte staues pikke as þey may gon	
Pypes trompes nakers Clariouns	
That in þe bataille blowe bloody sownes	2512
The paleys ful of poeples vp and doun	
Here þre þere ten holdyng ^t here questiozn	
Dyuynyng ^t of þise Thebane knightes tuo	
Som seide þus som seide it schal be so	2516
Som holden with him with þe blake berde	
Som wiþ þe balled som with þe pikke herde	[leaf 36]
Som seide he loked grym and he wold fighte	
He hap a Sparth of xx. pound of highte	2520
Thus was þe halle ful of diuinyng ^t	
longe after þat ^t þe sonne gan to spring ^t	
The grete Theseus þat ^t of his sleep awaked	
Wiþ menstraleye and noyse þat ^t was maked	2524
Heeld 3et ^t þe chambres of his paleys riche	
Til þat ^t þe Thebane knightes bopen I-liche	
Honorably weren in to þe paleys fette	
Duc ^t Theseus is at ^t þe wyndow sette	2528
Arraied right ^t as he were god in trone	
The poepel presed þiderward fulsone /	
Him for to seen and don heigh reuerence /	
And eek ^t to herkne his heste and his sentence	2532
An herald on a scaffold made an hoo	
Til al þe noise of þe poepul was I-doo	

And whan he say þe pepul of noyse al stille
 Thus schewed he þe mighty dukes wille 2536
 The lord hath of his heigh discrecion
 Considered þat it were destruccion
 To gentil blood to fighten in þis gise
 Of mortel bataille now in þis emprise 2540
 Wher fore to schapen þat þei schal not deye
 He wol his ferste purpos modifye
 No man þerfore vpon peyne of his lyf
 No maner schot ne pollax ne schort knyf 2544
 In to þe lystes sende or þider brynge
 Ne schort swerd for to stoke with poynt bytynge
 No man ne drawe ne bere it by his syde
 No man schal to his felawe ride 2548
 But oo cours with a scharp y-grounde spere
 ffoyne if him list on foote himself to were /
 And he þat is at meschief schal be take
 And nought slain but be brought vnto þe stake 2552
 That schal ben ordeyned on eyþer syde /
 But þider he schal be force and þer abyde / [leaf 36, back]
 And if so falle þe cheuntein be take /
 On eyther syde or elles sleen his make 2556
 No lenger ne schal þe torneyenge laste
 God speede þou go forth and lay on faste /
 Wiþ longe swerdes and þour maces fighteþ þour fille
 Go now your wey þis is þe lordes wille 2560
 The voys of þe poeple touchede heuene
 So lowde criede þei with merie steuene
 God saf swich a lord þat is so good
 He wilneþ no distructioun of blood 2564
 Vp goþ þe trompes and þe melodye
 And to þe listes ritte the compaignye
 By ordinance þorugh out þe cite large
 Hanged wiþ cloþ of gold and nought with Sarge / 2568
 Ifful lik a lord this noble duk gan ryde
 These tuo Thebanes vpon eyþer syde

And after roode þe queene and Emelye /
 And after þat' another compaignye / 2572
 Of on and oþer after here degre
 And þus þey passen þurgh out' þe Citee
 And to þe lystes come þey be tyme
 It' nas nat' of þe day 3et' fullich prime 2576
 Whan sette was Theseus ful riche and hye
 ypolita þe queen and Emelye
 And oþer ladyes in degree aboute
 vnto þe seetes preseþ al þe route 2580
 And westward þurgh þe gates vnder marte
 Arcite and eek' þe hundred of' his parte
 Wiþ baner reed is entred right' anon
 And in þat' selue moment' Palamon 2584
 Is vnder venus Estward in þe place
 Wiþ baner whit' and hardy chere and face
 In al þe world to seken vp and doun
 So euene wiþoute variacioun 2588
 Ther nere swiche companyes tweye
 ffor þer was non so wys þat' couþe seie [leaf 87]
 That' eny hadde of' oþer auantage
 Of' worþinesse ne of' astaat' ne age 2592
 So euene were þei chose for to gesse
 And in to Rynges faire þei hem dresse
 Whan þat' here names rad were euerychon
 That' in here nombre gyle were þer non 2596
 Tho were þe gates schette and cryed was lowde
 Do now 3our deuoir yonge knightes proude
 ¶ The heraudes lefte here prikyng' vp and doun
 Now rynges trompes lowde and clarioun 2600
 Ther is namore to sein West' and Est'
 In goþ þe speres ful sadly in arest
 In goþ the scharpe spore in to þe syde
 þer seen men who can Iustne and who can ryde 2604
 Ther schyueren schaftes vpon scheeldes þikke
 He feeles þorugh þe herte spoon þe prikke

vp springeþ speres twenty foot on heighte
 Out' gon þe sweerdes as þe seluer brighte 2608
 The helmes þer to hewen and to schrede
 Out brest' þe blood with sterne streemes reede
 With mighty maces þe bones þei tobreste
 he þurgh þe pikkest' on þe þrong' gan preste 2612
 Ther stomblen steedes stronge and doun gon alle
 he rollep vnder foot' as dop a balla
 he foyneþ on his foot' with his tronchoun
 And he him hurteþ with his hors a doun 2616
 he þurgh þe body is hurt' and sipþen take
 Maugre his heed and brought' vnto þe stake
 As forward was right' þer he moste abyde
 Anoper is ladde on þat oper syde 2620
 And som tyme dop hem Theseus to reste
 hem to refreissche and drynken if' hem leste
 ffyl ofte a-day han þise Thebanes two
 Togydre ymett' and wrought' his felawe wo 2624
 vnhorsed hap ech oper of' hem tweye
 Ther nas no Tygre in vale of' Galgopheie [leaf 57, back]
 Whan þat' hire whelp is stole whan it is lite
 So cruel on þe hunte as is Arcite 2628
 ffor Ialouse herte vpon þis Palamon
 Ne in belmaryn þer nys so fel leon
 That' hunted is or for his hunger wood
 Ne of' his prey desireþ so þe blood 2632
 Of' Palamon to sle his foo arcite
 The Ialous strokes on here helmes byte
 Out' renneth blood on boþe here sydes reed
 Som tyme an ende þer is of' euery deed 2636
 ffor or þe sonne vnto þe reste wente
 The stronge king' Emetreus gan hente
 This Palamon as he faught' with arcite
 And made his sweerd deepe in fleissch byte 2640
 And by þe force of' twenty is he take
 vn-yolden and drawen to þe stake

And in þe rescous of þis Palamoun
 The stronge knight ligurge is born a down 2644
 And king Emetreus for all his strengþe
 Is born out of his sadell a swerdes lengthe
 So hitte him Palamon or he were take
 But al for nought he was brought to þe stake 2648
 his hardy herte might him helpe naught
 he moste abide whan þat he was caught
 By force and eek by composicioñ
 Who sorweþ now but woful Palamon 2652
 þat moot nomore gon aȝen to fighte
 And whan þat Theseus hadde seen þis sighte
 he cried ho namore for it is doñ
 Ne non schal lenger to his felaw gon 2656
 I wil be trewe Iugge and not partie /
 Arcite of Thebes schal haue Emelye
 That by his fortune hap hir faire y-wonne
 Anon þer is a noyse of poepel bygonne 2660
 ffor ioie of þis so loude and heigh wip alle /
 It semed þat þe lystes scholde falle [leaf 38]
 ¶ What can now faire venus don aboue
 What seiþ sche now what doþ þis queen of loue 2664
 But weepþ so for wantyng of hir wille
 Til þat hire teeres in þe lystes fille /
 Sche seyde I am aschamed douteles
 Saturnus seyde doughter hold þi pees 2668
 Mars hap his wille his knight hath all his boone
 And by myn heed þou schalt ben eesed soone
 The trompoures wip þe lowde menstralcye
 The heraudes þat ful lowde yelle and crye/ 2672
 Ben in here wele for ioie of daun Arcite
 But herkneþ me and stynteþ noyse alite/
 Which a miracle þer bifel anon
 This fiers Arcite hap of his helm y-doon 2676
 And on a courser for to schewe his face
 He prikeþ endelong þe large place

lokyng' vponward vpon þis Emelye
 And sche again him caste a frendlich yhe 2680
 ffor wommen as to speken in comune
 Thei folwen aft' þe fauour of fortune/
 And was al his chier as in his herde/
 Out' of þe ground a fir Infernal sterte/ 2684
 ffrom pluto sent' atte request' of Saturne/
 ffor which his hors for feere gan to turne/
 And leep a syde and foundred as he leep
 And ar þat' arcite may taken keep 2688
 he plight' him on þe pomel of his heede
 That' in þe place he lay as he were deede
 His brest' to-brosten with his sadel bowe
 As blak' he lay as any cole or crowe 2692
 So was þe blood y-ronne in his face
 Anon he was born out' of þe place
 Wip herte soor to Theseus paleys
 Tho was he coruen out' of his harneys 2696
 And in a bed I-brought' ful fair and blyue
 ffor he was yet' in memorie and a lyue / [leaf 38, back]
 And alwey cryeng' after Emelye
 Duc' Theseus with aft' his companye/ 2700
 Is comen hom to Athenes his Citee
 With alle blisse and gret' solempnete
 Al be it' þat' þis auenture was falle
 he nolde not' disconforten hem alle 2704
 Men seyde eek' þat' arcite schal not' dye
 he schal ben heled of' his maladye
 And of' anoþer þing' þei were as fayn
 That' of' hem alle was þer non y-slayn 2708
 Alle were þei sore hurt' and namely oon
 That' with a spere was perled his brest' boon
 To oþer woundes and to broken arnes
 Some hadden salve and some hadden charmes 2712
 ffermacies of' herbes and eek' saue
 Thei dronke for þei wolde here lyues haue

for which þis noble Duc as he wel can
 Confortep and honourep euery man 2716
 And makeþ reuel al þe lange night
 vnto þe straunge lordes as it was right
 Ne þer was holden no disconfytyng
 But as a lustnes or a torneying 2720
 ffor soþly þer was no disconfiture
 ffor fallyng nys but an auenture
 Ne to be ladde by force to þe stake
 vnyolden and with twenty knightes take 2724
 A persone alone wipouten mo
 And haried forþ by arme foot and too
 And eek his steede driuen forþ wip staues
 Wip foot men boþe yomen and knaues 2728
 It was arretted him no vilanye
 Ther may no man clepe it Cowardie
 ffor which anon Duk Theseus leet crie
 To stynte alle rancour and enuye 2732
 The gree as wel of o syde as of oþer
 And eiper side ylik as oþer broþer (leaf 29)
 And yaf hem giftes after here degre
 and fully heeld he feste dayes þre 2736
 And conueyed þe kynges worþily
 Out of his toun a iorney largely
 And hom went euery man þe righte way
 Ther was namore but far wel and haue good day 2740
 Of þis bataille I wol no more endite
 But speke of Palamon and [of] arcite
 ¶ Swelleþ þe brest of Arcite and þe sore
 Encrecep at his herte more and more 2744
 The clop-red blood for eny lechecraft
 Coruptep and is in his bouk I-laft
 That neyper veyne blood ne ventusyng
 Ne drynk of herbes may ben his helpyng 2748
 The vertue expulsif or animal
 ffro pilke vertu cleped natural

Ne may þe venym voide ne expelle/
 The pipes of his longes gan to swelle 2752
 And euery lacerte in his brest' adoun
 Is schent' with venym and corrupciozn
 Him gayneþ neyþer for to gete his lijf'
 vomyt' vpward ne dounward laxatif' 2756
 Al is to-brusten þilke regioñ
 Nature haþ no dominacioñ
 And certeynly þer nature wil not' werche
 ffare wel phisik' go bere þe man to cherche / 2760
 This al and som þat' arcita mot' dye
 ffor which he sendeth after Emelye
 And Palamon þat' was his cousyn deere
 Than seyde he þus as 3e schal after heere 2764
 ¶ Nat' may þe woful spirit' in myn herte
 Declare a poynt' of alle my sorwes smerte
 To you my lady þat' I loue moost'
 But I biqueþe þe seruice of my gost' 2768
 To yow abouen euery creature /
 Syn þat my lijf' may no lenger dure [leaf 39, back]
 Allas þe woo allas þe peynes stronge /
 That' I for 3ou haue suffred and so longe / 2772
 Allas þe deth allas myn Emelye
 Allas departyng' of oure companye
 Allas myn hertes queene allas my lyf'
 Myn hertes lady endere of my lif' 2776
 What is þis world what' axed men to haue
 Now with with his loue now in his colde graue
 Allone wipouten eny companye
 ffar-wel my sweete foo myn Emelye 2780
 And softe take me in 3oure armes tweye
 ffor loue of god and herkneþ what' I seye
 ¶ I haue here with my coeyn Palamon
 Hadde strif' and rancour many a day agon 2784
 ffor loue of yow and for my lalousye
 And Iuppiter so wis my soule gye

To spoken of a seruant properly	
With circumstances alle trewely	2788
That is to sein troupe honour and knighthede	
Wisdom humblesse estat and heigh kynrede	
ffredom and al þat longeþ to þat art	
So Iuppiter haue of my soule parte	2792
As in þis worlde right now knowe I non	
So worþi to be loued as Palamon	
That serueþ yow and wil don aft his lijf	
And if þat euere 3e schal be a wijf	2796
fforyete nat Palamon the gentilman	
And with þat word his speche faile gan	
ffor from his feet vnto his brest was come	
The colde of dep þat hadde him ouercome /	2800
And yet more ouer for in his armes tuo	
The vital strengþe is lost and aft ago	
Only þe intellecte wipoute more	
That dwelled in his herte sik and sore /	2804
Gan failen whan þe herte felte dep	
Busked his yhen tuo and failed breþ	[leaf 40]
But on his lady 3et cast he his yhe	
His laste word was mercy Emelye	2808
his spirit changed hous and wente pere	
As I cam neuer I can nought telle where	
Therefore I stynte I am no dyuinistre	
Of soules fynde I nat in þat registre	2812
Ne me ne list þilke opinions to telle	
Of hem þough þat þey writen wher þei duelle	
Arcite is cold þat mars his soule gye	
Now wol I speke forth of Emelye	2816
Schrighte Emelye and houleþ Palamon	
And Theseus his suster took anoon	
Swounyng and bar hire fro þe cors away	
What helpeþ it to tarien forþ þe day	2820
To tellen how sche weepe boþe eue and morwe	
ffor in such caas wommen haue such sorwe	

Whan þat here housbondes ben fro hem a-go
 That for þe more part þei sorwen so 2824
 Or elles fallen in swich a maladye
 That atte laste certainly þey dye
 Infinite ben þe sorwes and þe teeres
 Of olde folk And folk of tendre jeeres 2828
 In all þe toun for deþ of þis Teban
 ffor him þer weepþ boþe child and man
 So gret weepyng was þer non certayn
 Whan Ector was brought al fressh y-slayn 2832
 To Troye allas the pite þat was þere
 Cracching of cheekes rendyng eek of here
 Whi woldestow ben deed þis wommen crye
 And haddeþ gold ynough and Emelye 2836
 No man mighte gladen Theseus
 Sauyng his olde fader Egeus
 That knew þis worldes transmutacioun
 As he hadde seyn it vp and doun 2840
 Loye after woo. and woo after gladnesse
 And scheweth hem ensample and liknesse [leaf 40, back]
 Right as þer dede neuer man quod he
 That he ne lyued in erþe in som degree / 2844
 Right so þer lyuede neuere man he seyde
 In al þis world þat som tyme he ne deyde
 This world is not but a þurghfare ful of wo
 And we ben pilgrimes passyng to and fro 2848
 Deþ is an ende of euery worldly sore
 And ouer al þis ȝet seide he mochel more
 To þis effect ful wisly to enhort
 The poeple. þat þei schulde him reconforte 2852
 Duc Theseus with all his busy cure
 Cast now wher þat þe Sepulture
 Of good arcite may best y-maked be
 And eek most honorable in his degre 2856
 And at þe last he took conclusion
 That þer as ferst arcite and Palamoñ

hadde for loue þe bataille hem bitweene
 That in þe selue groue swete and greene 2860
 Ther as he hadde his amorous desires
 his compleynt and for loue his hoothe fyres
 he wolde make a fyr in which þe office
 ffuneral he mighte hem aft complice 2864
 he leet anon comande to hakke and hewe
 The ookes olde and leyen hem on a rewe
 In culpons wel arrayed for to brenne
 his officers with swifte foot þey renne 2868
 And Ride anon at his comandement
 And after þis Theseus hap y-sent
 After a beere and it al ouerspradde
 Wijp clop of gold þe richest þat he hadde 2872
 And of þe same suyte he cladde arcite
 vpon his hondes his gloues white
 Ek on his heed a croune of laurer greene
 And in his hond a swerd [ful] bright and keene 2876
 he leyde him bare þe visage on þe beere
 Ther with he weep that pite was to heere [leaf 41]
 And for þe pepul scholde seen him alle
 Whan it was day he brought him in to þe halle 2880
 That rorep of þe crye and þe soun
 ¶ Tho com þis woful Theban Palamon
 With flotery berd and ruggy asschy heeres
 In clopes blak y-dropped al with teeres 2884
 And passyng oper of weepyng Emelye
 The reufullest of aft þis companye
 In as moche as þe seruice scholde bee
 The more noble and riche in his degree 2888
 Duc Theseus leet for þe pre steedes bringe
 That trapped were in steel al gliterynge
 And couered with þe arnes of daun arcite
 vpon þese steedes greete and white 2892
 Ther seten folk of which on bar his scheeld
 Anoper his spere vpon his hondes heelde

The pridde bar with him his bowe turkeys
 Of brent gold was þe caas and eek þe harneys 2896
 And ryden forþ a paas with sorwful cheere
 Toward þe groun as ȝe schul after heere
 The noblest of þe Greekes þat þer were
 vpon here schuldres carieden þe beere 2900
 With slake paas and eighen reede and wete
 þurghout þe Cite by þe maistre streete /
 That sprad was al with blak and wonder highe
 Right of þe same is þe same is þe street y-wrye 2904
 vpon þe right hond went olde Egeus
 And on þat other syde duk Theseus
 With vessels in here hand of gold ful fyne
 As ful of hony melk and blood and wyne 2908
 Eek Palaman with ful gret companye
 And after þat com woful Emelye
 With fire in honde as was þat tyme þe gyse
 To do þoffice of funeral seruise 2912
 Heigh labour and ful gret apparaillyng
 Was atte seruise and þe fir makynge [leaf 41, back]
 That wiþ his greene top þe heuene raughte
 And twenty fadme of brede þe armes straughte / 2916
 This is to sein þe bowes were so brode
 Of stree first þer was leyd many a loode
 But how þe fir was maked vp on heichte
 Ne eek þe names how þe trees hichte 2920
 As Ok. fir. birch. asp. Alder. holm. popeler
 Willow. Elm. plane. Asah. box. chesteyn lynde laurer.
 Mapel. þorn. beech. hasiff. ew. whipiltre
 how þey were felde schal not be told for me 2924
 Ne how þe goddes ronnen vp and down
 Disherited of here habitaciozn
 In which þei woneden in reste and pees
 Nymphes ffawnes and amadries / 2928
 Ne how þe beestes and þe briddes alle
 flieden for feered whan þe woode was falle /

Ne how þe ground agast' was of þe light'
 That' was not' wont' to see þe sonne bright' 2932
 Ne how þe fyr was couched first' with stree /
 And þanne with drye stockes clouen a þre
 And þanne with greene woode and spicerie
 And þanne with cloth of gold and wip Perrye 2936
 And garlandes hangyng' with ful many a flour
 The mirre þencens with al so sweete odour
 Ne how arcite lay among' al þis
 Ne what' richesse aboute his body is 2940
 Ne how þat' Emelye as was þe gyse
 Putte in þe fyre of funeral seruise /
 Ne how sche swounede whan maad was þe fire
 Ne what' sche spak' ne what' was hire desire 2944
 Ne what' Iuwels men in þe fyre cast'
 Whan þat' þe fyr was greet' and brende fast'
 Ne how som cast' hir scheeld and som hire spere
 And of here vestimentz whiche þat' þey were 2948
 And coppes full of melk' and wyn and blood
 Into þe fyr þat' brente as it' were wood [leaf 42]
 Ne how þe Grekes with an huge route
 Thries ryden al þe fir aboute 2952
 vpon þe left' hond with a bowe schotyng
 And pries with here speres claterynge
 And pries how þe ladyes gon to crye
 Ne how þat' lad was homward Emelye 2956
 Ne how arcite is brent' to aisshe colde
 Ne how þat' liche-wake was y-holde
 Al pilke nyght' ne how þe greekes play
 The wake-pleyes ne kepe I nought' to say 2960
 Who wrastelþ best' naked with oyle anynt'
 Ne who þat' bar him best' in no disioynt'
 I wol not' tellen alle how þey goon
 hom til athenes whan þe play was don 2964
 But' schortly to þe poynt' þan wol I wende
 And maken of my longe tale an ende

¶ By proces and of lengthe of carteyn ȝeeres
 Al stynt is þe mournyng' and þe teeres 2968
 Of grekes by on general assent'
 Than semede þer was a parlement
 At' atthenes vpon a certein point and caas
 Among' þe whiche poyntes y-spoken was 2972
 To haue with certain contrees alliance
 And haue fully of Thebane obeissañce
 ffor which þis noble Theseus anon
 leet' seende after gentil Palamon 2976
 vnwist' of him what' was þe cause and why
 But' in his blake clopes sorwfully
 he com at' his comandement' in hye
 Tho sente Theseus for Emelye 2980
 Whan þey were sette and huyt' was in þe place /
 An Theseus abyden hap a space
 Or eny word com fro his wise breste
 his eyzen sette he þer as was his leste / 2984
 And with a sad visage he siked stille /
 And after þat' right' þus he seyde his wille [leaf 48, back]
 The ferste maner of þe cause aboue
 Whan he ferst' maade þe faire cheine of loue 2988
 Gret' was þeffect' and heigh was his entente
 Wel wist' he why and what' þer of he mente
 ffor with þat' faire cheyne of loue he bonde
 The fyr. þe aier. the water and þe londe 2992
 In certeyn boundes þat' þei may not' flee /
 That' same prince and þat' same mouer quod he
 hap stablissed in þis wrecchede world a-doun
 Certeine daies and *dominacioun* 2996
 To aft' þat' beþ engendred in þis place
 Ouer þe whiche day þay may not' pace
 Alle mowe þey yet' þo dayes abregge
 Ther needeþ nought' non auctorite to legge 3000
 ffor it is proeued by experience
 But' þat' me list' to declaren my sentence /

Than may men wel by þis ordre discerne
 That þilke mouere stable is and eterne 3004
 Wel may men knowe but it be a foole
 That euery partie darreyned from his hoole
 ffor nature hap nat taken his bygynnyng
 Of no partye nor of cantel of a ping 3008
 But of a ping þat parfyt is and stable
 Descendyng so til it be corumpable
 And þefore for his wise purueance
 he hap so wel byset his ordinance 3012
 That specie of pinges and progressions
 Schullen endure by successions
 And nought eterne wipouten any lye
 This maystow vnderstonden and seen at yhe 3016
 Loo þe Ok þat hap so long a norshing
 ffor þe tyme þat it first bygynneþ to spring
 And hath so long a lijf as ȝe may see
 Yet atte laste wasted is þe tree / 3020
 Considereþ eek how þat þe harde ston
 vnder oure foot on which we trede and goon [leaf 43]
 Yet wastep it as it lip by þe weye
 The brode ryuer som tyme wexeþ dreye 3024
 The grete townes see we wane and wende
 þan ȝe see þat all þis ping hap ende
 Of man and woman se we wel also
 That needeth in oon of þe termes tuo 3028
 That is to sein in ȝouþe or elles age
 He moot be deed þe king as schal þe page
 Sum in his bedd : som in þe deepe see
 Som in the large feeld as ȝe may see / 3032
 Ther helpeþ nought al god þat ilke weye
 Than may I sein that al þis ping moot deye
 What maketh þis but Iuppiter þe king
 That is Prince and cause of alle ping 3036
 Conuerting alle vnto his propre wille
 ffrom which it is darreyned soþ to tille

And heer agayns no creature on lyue
 Of no degree auailleþ for to stryue 3040
 Thanne is it wisdom as it þenkeþ me
 To make vertue of necessite /
 And take it wel þat we may not eschewe
 And nameliche þat to vs alle is dewe 3044
 [No gap: line left out.]
 And rebell is to him þat all may gye
 And certainly a man haþ most honour
 To deyen in his excellence and flour 3048
 Whan he is siker of his goode name
 Than haþ he doon his freendes ne him no schame
 And gladder oughte his frendes ben of his dep
 Whan wiþ honour y-yolden is vp þe brep 3052
 Than whan his name apalled is for age
 ffor al forgeten is his vessellage
 Than is the beste as for a worþy fame
 To deyen whan he is best of name 3056
 The contrarie of alle þis is wilfulnesse
 Why grucchen we why haue we heuynesse
 That goode Arcite of Chiualerie þe flour [leaf 43, back]
 Departed is wiþ duete and with honour 3060
 Out of þis foule prison of þis lyf
 Why gruccheþ heere his cosyn and his wyf
 Of his welfare þat loueþ him so wel
 Kan he hem þank nay god woot neuer a deel 3064
 That bopen his soule and eek him offende /
 And yet þei mowe her lustes nought amende
 What may conclude of þis longe serie
 But after wo I rede vs to be merye 3068
 And þanken Iupiter of all his grace
 And er we departen from þis place
 I rede we make of oure sorwes tuo
 O parfyte ioye lastyng euer mo 3072
 And lokeþ now where most sorwe is Inne
 Ther wol I first amenden and bygynne

Suster quod he þis is my ful assent'
 Wiþ all þauys heere of my parlement / 3076
 That gentil Palamon þoure oughne knight'
 That serueth þou with wille and herte and might /
 And euer haþ don siþen ye ferst' him knewe
 That þe schull of þour grace vpon him rewe 3080
 And taken him for housbond and for lord
 Lene me your hond for þis is oure acord
 Lat' see now of your wommanly pite
 he is a kinges broþer sone parde 3084
 And pough he were a pore Bachiller
 Syn he haþ serued you so many a yeer
 And had for þou so gret' aduersite /
 It' moste ben considered leueþ me 3088
 ffor gentil mercy oughte to passen right'
 Than seide he þus to Palamon þe knight'
 I trowe þer needeþ litel sermonyng'
 To make you assented to þis þing' 3092
 Come nere and take þoure lady by þe hond
 Bitwixen hem was maad anon þe bond
 That' highte matrimoigne or mariage [leaf 44]
 By all þe counsail and þe baronage 3096
 And þus wiþ alle blisse and melodye
 Haþ Palamon y-wedded Emelye
 And god þat' al þis world haþ wrought'
 Sende him his loue þat' haþ it' deere bought' 3100
 ffor now is Palamon in alle wele
 Lyuyng' in blisse in richesse and in hele
 And Emely him loueth so tendrely
 And he hir serueþ so gentilly 3104
 That' was þer no word hem betweene /
 Of Ialousie or ony oþer teene
 Thus endeth Palamon and Emelye /
 And god saue all þis faire companye 3108

[no gap in the MS.]

¶ The Millewardes tale/

Whan þat þe knight had þus his tale y-told
 In all þe companye nas þer 3ong' ne old
 That he ne seyde it / was a noble storye
 And worþi for to drawen in memorie 3112
 And nameliche þe gentils euerych oon
 Oure Oost' lough and swor so mot' I gon
 This goþ aright' vnbokeled is þe male/
 lat se now who schal telle anoþer tale 3116
 ffor trewely þe game is wel bygonne
 Now telleþ 3e sire monk' if 3e kunne
 Somwhat' to quyte with þe knightes tale
 The meller þat for-drunken was al pale 3120
 So þat vnneþe vpon his hors he sat'
 he nolde aualen neyþer hood ne hat'
 Ne abide noman for his curtesie/
 But' in Pilates vois he gan to crye 3124
 And swor by armes and by blood and bones
 I can a noble tale for þe nones
 Wiþ which I wol now quite þe knightes tale
 Oure oost' saugh þat he was drunken of ale 3128
 And seyde abyde Robyn leene broþer
 Som bettre man schal telle vs ferst anoþer [leaf 44, back]
 Abyd and lat' vs werken þriftily
 By goddes soule quod he þat' wol nat' I 3132
 ffor I wol speken or elles go my weye
 Oure oost' answerde /telle on a deuellowe
 Thou art' a fool þi witte is ouercome
 Now herkneþ quop þe meller alle and some 3136
 But' first' I make a protestacioun
 That' I am dronke I knowe it' by my soun
 And þerfore if I speke or mys say
 Wite 3e it' þe ale of' Suthwerk' I 3ou pray 3140

90 GROUP A. § 3. MILLER'S PROLOGUE. Corpus MS.

ffor I wol telle a legende and a lyf
 Boþe of a Carpenter and of his wijf /
 how þat a clerk haþ sett þe wrightes cappe
 The Reeue answerde and seyde stynt þy clappe 3144
 lat be þi lewed dronken harlotrie
 It is a synne and eeke gret folye
 To apeiren eny man or diffame
 And eek to bringe wyfes in such fame 3148
 Thou maist ynough of oþer þinges sain
 This dronken meller spak ful soone agayn
 And seyde leue broþer Osewold /
 Who has no wyf he is no Cokewold 3152
 But I seye nought þefore þat þou art oon
 Ther been ful goode wyfes many on
 [.
 no gap in the MS.] 3156
 Why art þou angry wiþ my tale now
 I haue a wif parde as wel as þou
 Yet nolde I not for þe Oxen in my plough
 Take vpon me more þan ynough 3160
 As demen on my self þat I were oon
 I wil bileue þat I am noon
 And housbonde schal not ben Inquysitif
 Of goddes priuetees ne of his wijf 3164
 So he may fynde goddes foysoþ þere/
 Of þe remenant needeþ nought to enquire
 What scholde I more sayn but þis Mellere
 he nolde his wordes for no man forbere [leaf 45r
 But tolde his cherles tale in his manere
 Me apinkeþ þat I schal reherce hem heere
 And þefore euery gentil wight I preye
 Demeþ nought for goddes loue þat I seye 3172
 Of yuel entent but for þat I moot reherse
 Here tales alle be þei bettre or worse
 Or elles falsen som of my matiere
 And þerfore who so list it nought to heere 3176

GROUP A. § 3. MILLER'S PROLOGUE. **Corpus MS.** 91

Torne ouer þe leef and chees anoper tale
ffor 3e schulle fynde ynowe grete *and* smale
Of storial þing' þat' toucheþ gentilesse
And eek' moralite and holynesse 3180
Blameþ not' me if' þat' 3e cheese amys
The meller is a cherl 3e knowe wel þis
So was þe Reeue eek' and oper mo
And harlotrie þey tolden bope tuo 3184
Auisseþ 3ou and putteþ me out of blame
And eek' men schal not' make ernest of game

[*No gap in the MS.*]

Whilom þer was dwellyng' at Oxenfoord'
 A Riche gnoffe þat' gestes heeld to boorde 3188
 And of' his crafte he was a Carpunter
 Wip him þer was dwellyng' a pouer scoler
 hadde lerned art' but aʃt his fantasye
 Was torned for to lerne astrologie/ 3192
 And coupe a certain of' conclusions
 To demen by interrogacioʃs
 If' þat' men axed him in certeyn houres
 Whan men schuld haue droughʃt' or elles schoures 3196
 Or if' men axed him what' schal bifalle
 Of' euery þing' I may nought' reknen alle
 This clerk' was cleped heende Nicholas
 Of derne loue he coupe and of' Solas 3200
 And þer-to he was sleigh and ful priue
 And like a mayde meeke for to see
 A chambre hadde he in þat' hostellerie
 Allone wipouten eny companye [leaf 45, back]
 fful fetisly dight' wip herbes soote
 And he himself' as sweete as is þe roote
 Of licoris or any Settwale
 his almagist' and bokes grete and smale 3208
 his astrelabre longyng' for his art'
 his augrym stones' layen faire a part
 On schelfes couched at his beddes heede
 His presse y-couered with a faldyng' reed 3212
 And al aboute þer lay a gay sautrie
 On which he made a night melodye
 So sweetly þat' alle þe chambre ronge
 And angelus ad virginem he songe 3216
 And after þat' he song' þe kinges note
 fful ofte blessed was his merie prote

And þus þe sweete clerk' his tyme spente
 After his freendes fyndyng' and his rente 3220
 This Carpunter hadde wedded a newe wyf
 Which þat' he louede more þan his lyf
 Of xvij. 3eer sche was of age
 Ialous he was and heeld hir narwe in cage 3224
 ffor sche was wylde and zong' and he was old
 And demed him self' ben lik' a Cokewold
 he knew not' Catoñ for his witte was rude
 That' bad men wedde his similitude 3228
 Men scholde wedde after here astat
 ffor youþe and eelde is often in debat
 But' sipeñ þat' he was fallen in the snare
 He most' endure as oper folk' his care 3232
 ffair was þis zonge wijf' and þer wip al
 As eny wesele hire body gent' and smal
 A ceynt' sche wered barred al of self'
 A barmcloþ as whit' as morne melk' 3236
 Vpon hire lendes ful of many a goore
 Whit' was hir smok' and brouded al bifore
 And eek' byhynde on hire coler aboute
 Of kolblak' silk' wipinne and eek' wipoute [leaf 46]
 The tapes of hir white voluper
 Were of þe same suyte of hire coler
 hire filet' brood of silk' and sitt' ful hye
 and sikerly sche hadde a likerous yhe 3244
 fful smal y-pulled were hire browes tuo
 And þo were bent' and blak' as any slo
 Sche was ful more blisful for to see/
 Than is þe newe perionette tree 3248
 And softer þan þe wolle is of a weþer
 And by hir gerdul hinge a purs of leþer
 Tassed wip selk' and perled wip latoun
 In al þis world to seeken vp and down 3252
 Ther is no man so wys þat' couþe þenche
 So gay a popelote or swich a wenche/

fful brighter was þe schynnyng of hir hewe
 Than in þe tour þe noble y-forged newe 3256
 But of hir song it was so lowd and ȝerne
 As any swalwe chitering on a berne/
 Ther-to sche coupe skippe and make a game
 As ony kyde or calf folwyng his dame 3260
 hir mouþ was sweete as braket or þe meth
 Or hoord of appeles layd in hay or heth
 Wynsyng sche was as is a Ioly colt
 long as a mast and vpright as a bolt 3264
 A broche sche bar on hir loue coler
 As brood as is þe boos of a bocler
 hire schos were laced on hire legges hye
 Sche was a primerole a pygges nye 3268
 ffor eny lord to ligen in his bedde/
 Or ȝet for eny good yeman to wedde
 ¶ Now sire and eft sire so bifel þe caas
 That on a day þis heende Nicholas 3272
 fil wiþ þis ȝonge wijf to rage and playe
 Whil þat hir housbonde was at Osenaye
 As clerkes ben ful subtil and ful queinte
 And priuely he caught hir by þe queynte [leaf 46, back]
 And seyde I wis but if ich haue my wille
 ffor derne loue of þe lemman I spille/
 And held hir harde by þe haunche bones
 And seyde lemman loue me wel al at ones 3280
 Or I wol deyen al so god me saue
 And sche sprong as a cold dop in þe traue
 And with hir hed sche wried faste away
 Sche seide I wil nat kisse þe by my fey 3284
 Whi labbe quod ich labbe Nicholas
 Or I wol crie out harrow and allas
 Do wey ȝoure hondes for ȝoure curtesye
 This Nicholas gan mercy for to crie 3288
 And spak so faire and profred him so fast
 That sche hir loue graunted him atte last

And swor hir op by sent Thomas of kent
 That sche wolde ben at his comaundement 3292
 Whan þat sche may hir leysir wel aspye
 Myn housbonde is so ful of Ialousye
 That but I wayte wel and be priue
 I woot right wel I nam but deed quop sche 3296
 Ye moote ben ful derne as in þis caas
 Nay þer-of kare 3e nought quod Nicholas
 A clerk hadde litherly biset his while
 But if he couþe a carpunter begile 3300
 And þus þey ben acorded and y-sworn
 To wayte a tyme as I haue told biforn
 Whan Nicholas hadde þis euerydel
 And thakked hire aboute þe lendes wel 3304
 he kist hir sweete and takþ his Sauterie
 And playeþ faste and makeþ melodye
 Than fil it þus þat to þe parissche cherche/
 Cristes owne werkes for to werche 3308
 This goode wijf wente on an haly day
 hir forhed schon as bright as any day
 So was it waissche whan sche leet hir werk
 Now was þer of þat chirche a parissche clerk [leaf 47]
 The which þat was y-cleped absolon
 Crul was his heer and as þe gold it schon
 And strouted as a fanne large and brode
 fful streyte and euene lay his Ioly schode 3316
 his rode was reed his eyhen gray as goos
 Wip poules wyndow coruen in his schoos
 In hoses rede he wente fetialy
 I-clad he was ful smal and properly 3320
 Al in a kertell al of light waget
 fful faire an pikke ben þe poyntz y-sett
 And þer vpon he hadde a gay surplys
 As whit as is þe blosme on þe Rys 3324
 A merie child he was so god me saue
 Wel couþe he laten blood or clippe or schaue

And make a charter of lond or an aquitance
 In twenty maner coupe he trippe and daunce 3328
 After þe scole of Oxenforde þo
 And wiþ his legges casten to and fro
 And playen songes on a smal rubible
 Ther-to he song' som tyme a lowde quynnyble/ 3332
 And as wel coupe he pleye on a giterne
 In all þe toun nas brewhous ne tauerne
 That he ne visited wiþ his solas
 Ther any gaillard tappestere was 3336
 But soth to sein he was somdel squaymous
 Of fartyng' and of speche daungerous
 ¶ This absolon þat Ioly was and gay
 Gop with a censer on þe haly day 3340
 Sensyng' þe wyfes of þe parische fast'
 And many a louely look' on hem he cast'
 And namely on þis carpunteres wyf'
 To loke on hire him þought' a mery lijf' 3344
 Sche was so proper and swete and swete and licorous
 I dar wel sein if sche hadde ben a mous
 And he a catte he wolde hire hente anoon
 This parissche clerk' þis ioly absolon [leaf 47, back]
 hap in his herte such a loue longynge
 That of no wijf' took' he non offrynge
 ffor curtesie he seide he wolde non
 The moone whan it was night' ful brighte schon 3352
 And Absolon his giterne hap I-take
 ffor paramoure he þoughte for to wake
 And forþ he gop iolyf' and amorous
 Til he com to þe carpunteres hous 3356
 A litel after cokkes had y-crowe
 And dressed him vp by a schot' wyndowe
 Thas was vpon þe carpenteres walle
 he syngeþ in his voys gentil and smalle 3360
 Now dere lady if þi willes be
 I prey yow þat 3e wil Rewe on me

ffol wel acordant to his giternyng'
 This Carpenter awok' and herde him syng' 3364
 And spak' vnto his wijf' and seyde anoon'
 What Alison heris þou not absolon
 That' chaunteþ þus vnder oure boures walle
 And sche answerde hir housbonde þer wiþ alle 3368
 Yis god woot Iohan I here it euery del
 This passeþ forþ what' wile 3e bet þan wel
 ffor day to day þis ioly Absolon
 So woweþ hire þat' him is woo bigon 3372
 he wakeþ al þe night' and al þe day
 he kembede his lokkes brode and made hem gay
 he woweþ hire by menes and brocage/
 And swore he wolde ben hir oughnē page/ 3376
 he syngēþ brokking' as a nightyngale
 he sente hire pyment meth and spiced ale/
 And wafres pypyng' hoot' out of þe gleede
 And for sche was of town he profred meede 3380
 ffor somme folk' wol be wonnen for richesse
 And somme for strokes and somme for gentilnesse
 Som tyme to schewe his lightnesse and maystrie
 he pleieth heraudes vpon a scaffold hye (leaf 48)
 But' what' auayleþ him as in þis caas
 Sche loueþ so þis heende Nicholas
 That' Absolon may blowe þe buckes horn
 he ne haþ for his labour but' a skorn 3388
 And þus sche makeþ absolon here ape
 And aft' his Ernest' turneþ tiff a Iape
 ffor soþ is þis prouerbe it' is no lye
 Men sein right' þus alwey þey neighe slye 3392
 makeþ þe ferre leef' to be loth
 ffor þough þat' absolon be wood or wroþ
 By cause þat' he fer was from hire sight'
 þis neigh Nicholas stood in his light 3396
 ¶ Now bere ye wel heende Nicholas
 ffor absolon may waille and synge allas

And so bifell it on a Saturday
 This Carpunter was gon to Osenay 3400
 And heende Nicholas and alison
 Acorded be to pis Conclusion
 That Nicholas schal schapen hem a wile
 This seely Ialous housbonde to by-gyle 3404
 And if so be þe game wente aright
 Sche scholde slepen in his arm al nyght
 ffor þis was his desyr and hire also
 And right anon wipouten wordes mo 3408
 This Nicholas no lenger wolde tarie
 But doþ ful softe vnto his chambre carie
 Boþe mete and drynke for a day or tweye
 And to hire housbond bad hir for to seye 3412
 If þat he axed after Nicholas
 Sche scholde say sche nyste wher he was
 Of al þat day sche seigh him nought wip eye
 Sche trowed þat he was in maladye 3416
 ffor for no cry hir mayde coupe him calle
 he nolde answer for noþing þat mighte falle
 This passeþ forþ al þilke Saturday
 That Nicholas stille in his Chambre lay [leaf 48, back]
 And eet or sleep or dede what him liste
 Til Sonday þat þe sonne goþ to reste
 This sely carpunter haþ gret meruayle
 Of Nicholas or what þing might him ayle 3424
 And sayde I am adrad by seint Thomas
 It stondeth nat aright with Nicholas
 God schilde þat he deide sodeinly
 This world is now ful tykeff sikerly 3428
 I seigh to day a cors y-born to cherche
 That now a monday last I saugh him werche
 Go vp quod he vnto his knaue anon
 Clepe at his dore or knocke with a stoon
 loke how it is and telle me boldely
 This knaue goþ him vp ful sturdily 3432

And at þe chambre dore whil þat he stood
 he criede and knokkede as þat he were wood 3436
 What how what do 3e mayster Nicholay
 how may 3e sleepen al þe longe day
 But al for nought he herde nought a word
 An hole he fond ful lough vpon a bord 3440
 Ther as þe catte was wont in for to creepe
 And at þat hole he loked in ful deepe/
 And atte last he hadde of him a sight
 This nicholas sat euer capyng vpright 3444
 As he hadde keked on þe newe moone
 And doun he goþ and tolde his mayster soone
 In what array he saugh þis ilke man
 This Carpunter to blessen him bigan 3448
 And seyde help vs seinte ffredeswide
 A man woot litel what him schal betyde/
 This man is falle with his astronomie
 In som woodnesse or in som agonye 3452
 I pought ay wel how þat it scholde be
 Men scholde not knowe of goddes priuite
 3e blessed be alwey a lewed man
 That nought but oonly his bileue can [leaf 49]
 So ferd anoper clerk with astronomie
 he walked in þe feeldes for to prie
 vppon þe sterres what þer schulde bifalle
 Til he was in a Marle pit y-falle 3460
 he saugh nought þat but 3it by seint Thomas
 Me reweth sore of heende Nicholas
 he schal be rated of his studyng
 If þat I may by Ihesu¹ heuene king [MS. the]
 Gete me a staf þat I may vnderspore
 Whil þat þou Robyn heuest vp þe dore
 he schal out of his studyng as I gesse
 And to þe chambre dore he gan him dresse 3468
 his knaue was a strong carl for þe nones
 And by þe hasp he heef it / of at ones

In to þe floor þe dore fitt anon
 This Nicholas sat ay as stille as stoon 3472
 And euere capede vpward in to the ayre
 This Carpunter wende he were in despaire
 And hent him by þe schuldres mightly
 And schook him harde and cryed spitously 3476
 What Nicholas what how looke a doun
 Awake and þenk on cristes passioun
 I crouche þe from Elues and fro wighes
 Ther-wip þe night speit seyde he anon rightes 3480
 Of foure halues of þe hous aboute
 And on þe presschefold on þe dore wipoute
 Ihesu crist and seynt Benedight
 Blesse þis hous from euery wikkede wight 3484
 ffor þe nightes verye þe white Pate noster
 Where wentestow þou seinte peteris suster
 And atte laste þis heende Nicholas
 Gan for to sike sore and seyde allas 3488
 Schal al þe werld be lost eft sones now
 This Carpenter answerde what seist þou
 What þink on god as we doon men þat swynke
 This nicholas answerde feche me drynke [leaf 49, back]
 And after wol I speke in priuitee
 Of certein þing þat toucheþ þe and me
 I wil telle it non oper man certeyn
 This Carpenter goþ down and comeþ agein 3496
 And brought of mighty ale a large quart
 And whan þat ech of hem hadde dronken his part
 This Nicholas his dore faste schette
 And doun þe Carpunter by him he sette 3500
 And seyde Iohn myn hooste leef and deere
 Thou schalt vpon my troupe swere me heere
 That to no wight þou schalt þis counseil wreye
 ffor it is cristes counseill þat I seie/ 3504
 And if þou telle it man þou art forlore/
 ffor þis vengeance þou schalt haue þefore

GROUP A. § 4. MILLER'S TALE. Corpus MS. 101

That if þou wreie me þou schalt be wood
 ¶ Nay crist forbede it for his holy blood 3508
 Quod þo þis sely man I nam no labbe
 Ne þough I seie I nam not leef to gabbe
 Sey what þou wolt I schal it neuer telle
 To child ne wijf by him þat hariede helle/ 3512
 Now Iohan quod Nicholas I wil nouȝt lye
 I haue I-founde in myn astrologie/
 As I haue loked in þe moone bright
 That now a monday next at quarter night 3516
 Schal falle a Rayn and þat so wilde *and* wood
 That half so gret was neuer Nowels flood
 This world he seide in lasse þan in an hour
 Schal al be dreynt so hidous is þe schour 3520
 Thus schal mankynde drenche and leese here lif
 This Carpunter answerde allas my wijf
 And schal sche drenche allas myn alisoun
 ffor sorwe of þis he fell almost a down 3524
 And seyde is þer no remedye in þis caas
 Whi ȝis for gode quod heende Nicholas
 If þou wolt worchen after lore and red
 Thou mayst noȝt werken after þin oughne heed [leaf 50]
 ffor þus seiþ Salamon þat was ful trewe
 Work aȝ by counseilȝ and þou schalt nought rewe
 And if þou worken wolt by good counseille
 I vndertake wiþoute mast or seile 3532
 Yet schal I saue hire and þe and me/
 hast þou nought herde how saued was Noe
 Whan þat owre lord hap warned him biforn
 That aȝ þe world with water schulde be lorn 3536
 ȝis quod þis Carponter ful ȝore ago
 hastow not herd quod Nicholas also
 The sorwe of Noe wiþ his felaschipe
 Or þat he mighte gete his wif to schipe 3540
 him hadde leuer I dar wel vndertake
 At þilke tyme þan aȝ his weþeres blake

102 GROUP A. § 4. MILLER'S TALE. Corpus MS.

That sche hadde a schip hir self allon
 And perfore wost þou what is best to doon 3544
 This axeþ haste and of an hastyf þing
 Men may nought preche or make taryng
 Anon go gete vs faste in to þis Inne
 A knedyng trouh or elles a kemelynne 3548
 ffor ech of vs but look þat þey ben large
 In which men mowe swymme as in a barge
 And han þer vitailles suffisaunt
 But for a day fy on þe remenaunt 3552
 The water schal aslake and gon a way
 Aboute prime vpon þe nexte day
 But Robyn may not wite of þis þi knaue/
 Ne eek þy mayde gylle I may nought saue/ 3556
 Axe nought why for þough þou axe me
 I wol nought tellen goddes priuite
 Sufficeþ þe but if þi wittes madde
 To haue as gret a grace as noe hadde 3560
 Thi wif schal I wel sauē out of doute
 Go now þi wey and speed þe heer aboute/
 But when þou hast for hire and þe and me
 Y-geeten vs þese knedyng tubbes þre [leaf 50, back]
 Than schalt þou hang hem in þe rof ful hye
 That noman of oure purueance espye
 And whan þou þus hast don as I haue seyð
 And hast oure vitailles faire in hem y-leyde 3568
 And eek an ax to smyte þe corde a tuo
 Whan þat þe water comeþ þat we may go
 And broke an hole an heigh vpon þe gable
 vnto þe gardeynward ouer þe stable 3572
 That we may freely passen forþ oure wey
 Whan þat þe grete schour is gon a wey
 Thanne schalt þou swymme as mery I vndertake
 As dop þe white doke after his drake 3576
 Than wol I clepe how alison how loon
 Be merie for þe flood wol passe anon

And þou wolt sein haift maister Nicholay
 Goode morwen I see þe wel for it is day 3580
 And þanne schal we be lordes aft oure lif
 Of alle þe world as Noe and his wijf
 But þat of oo þing I warne þe ful right
 Be wel auysed on þat ilke night 3584
 That we ben entred in to þe schippes boord
 That noon of vs ne speke nought a word
 Ne clepe ne crye but been in his preyere
 ffor it is goddes oughne heeste deere 3588
 Thy wijf and þou mot hange fer atwynne
 ffor þat betwixe 3ou schal be no synne
 No more in lokyng þan þer schal in dede
 This ordinance is seid go god þe speede 3592
 To morwe at night whan men ben aft on sleepe
 In to our knedyn tubbes wil we creepe
 And sitten þer abidyng goddes grace
 Go now þy wey I haue no lenger space 3596
 To make of þis no lenger sermonyng
 Men sein þus sende þe wise and sey no þing
 þou art so wys it needeþ þe nought to teche
 Go saue oure lijf and þat I þe beseche [leaf 51]
 ¶ This seely Carpunter goþ forþ his wey
 fful ofte he seyde allas and weylawey
 And to his wijf he tolde his priuitee
 And sche was warr and knew it bet þan he 3604
 What al þis queynte cast was for to seye
 But napeles sche ferde as sche wolde deye
 And seyde allas go forþ þi weie anon
 help vs to scape or we ben deede echon 3608
 I am þi trewe verray wedded wijf
 Go deere spouse and help to saue oure lijf
 ¶ lo which a gret þing is affection
 Men may dye of ymaginacion 3612
 So deepe may impressions be take
 This seely Carponter bygynneþ quake

104 GROUP A. § 4. MILLER'S TALE. Corpus MS.

him þenketh verrailly þat he may se
 Noe flood come walkyng' as þe see 3616
 To drenchen alisoñ his hony deere
 he weeseþ wailleþ maketh sory cheere/
 he sykeþ wiþ ful many a sory swogh
 And goþ and geteþ him a knedyng' trougħ 3620
 And after a tubbe and a kemelyn
 And priuily he sent hem to his In
 And hyng' hem in þe roof in priuite
 his oughne hond he made eek' leddres þre 3624
 To clymben by þe ronges and þe stalkes
 vnto þe tubbes hangyng' in þe balkes
 And hem vitailled boþe trougħ and tubbe
 Wiþ bred and cheese and good ale in a Iubbe/ 3628
 Suffisyng right ynough as for a day
 But ar þat he hadde maad al þis array
 he sent his knaue and eek' his wenche also
 vpon his neede to london for to go 3632
 And on þe monday whan it drough to night
 he schette his dore wiþoute candel light
 And dressed aft þing' as it scholde be/
 And shortly clomben vp aft þre/ [leaf 51, back]
 Thei setten stille wel a forlong' way
 Now pater noster clum seide Nicholay
 And Clum quod Ioħñ and Clum seide alisoñ.
 This Carpunter seide his deuocioñ 3640
 And stille he sitte and biddeþ his prayere
 Awaityng' on the rayn if he it heere
 The deth sleepe for very bysynesse
 fil on þis Carpunter right as I gesse 3644
 Aboute corfew tyme or litel more
 ffor trauaille of his gost he groneþ sore
 And eft he routeþ for his heed myslay
 Doun of þe laddre stalkeþ Nicholay 3648
 And alisoñ ful softe a doun sche spedde
 Wiþouten wordes mo þey gon to bedde

Ther as þe carpunter is wont to lye
 Ther was þe reuel and þe melodye/ 3652
 And þus lith alison and Nicholas
 In busynesse of merþe and of solas
 Til þat þe belle of laudes gan to ryng
 And the freres in þe chauncell gonne synge/ 3656
 This parische clerk' þis amorous absolon
 That is for loue alwey so wo bigon
 vpon þe monday was at Osenay
 With compaignie him to desport' and play 3660
 And axed vpon caas a cloisterer
 fful priuily after Iohn þe Carpunter
 And he drough him a part' out of þe chirche
 And seyde I not' I saugh him heere nought' werche 3664
 Sippe Saturday I trowe þat he be went'
 ffor tymber þere oure abbot' haþ him sent'
 ffor he is wont' for tymber for to go
 And dwelle atte graunge a day or tuo 3668
 Or elles he is at' his hous certeyn
 Wher þat he be I can nought' sobly sein
 This absolon ful ioly was and light'
 And þoughte now is tyme to wake al nyght' [leaf 88]
 ffor sikerly I saugh him nought' styryng'
 Aboute his dore syn day bigan to spring'
 So mote I priue I schal at' cokkes crowe
 fful priuily knokken as his wyndowe 3676
 That' stant' ful lowe vpon his boures walle
 To alison now wol I tellen alle
 My loue longyng' for ȝit' I schal not' misse
 That' atte laste wey I schal hir kisse 3680
 Som maner comfort' schal I haue par fay
 My mouþ haþ icched al þis longe day
 That' is a signe of' kysyng' atte leste
 Al night' me mette eek' I was at' a feeste 3684
 Therefore I wol go sleepe an our or tweye
 And al þe night' þan wol I wol I wake and pleye

Whan þat þe ferste cok' hap crowe anon
 vp rist' þis Ioly loue absolon 3688
 And him arrayeþ gay and poynt/ deuyse
 But' ferst' he cheweþ grayn and likorise
 To smellen swoote or he hadde kempt' his here
 vnder his tonge a trewe loue he beere/ 3692
 ffor þer-by wende he to be gracious
 he rowmeth to þe carpenteres hous
 And stille he stant' vnder þe schot wyndowe
 vnto his brest' it' raught' it' was so lowe/ 3696
 And softe he coughed wiþ a semy soun
 What' do 3e hony combe swete alisoun
 My faire brid my sweete synamome/
 Awaketh lemman myn and spekeþ to me 3700
 We[1] litel þenken 3e vpon my woo
 That' for 3oure loue I swete as I go
 No wonder is þough þat' I swelte and swete
 I morne as doþ þe lambe after þe teete 3704
 I-wys lemman I haue such loue longyng'
 That' lik' a turtel trewe is my moornyng'
 I may not' ete namore þan a mayde/
 Go fro þe wyndow lakke fool sche sayde [leaf 52, back]
 As help me god it' wil not' be com pame/
 I loue anoper and elles I were to blame/
 Wel bette þan þe by Ihesu absolon
 Go forþ þi wey or I wil caste a stoon 3712
 And lete me slepe a twenty deuel way
 Allas quod absolon and weyloway
 That' trewe loue was euer so yuel besette/
 Than kisse me syn it may be no bette/ 3716
 ffor iñesous loue and for þe loue of me
 Wolt' pou þan go þi way þer-with quod sche
 Ye certes lemman quod þis absolon
 Than make þe redy quod sche I come anon 3720
 [.
 no gap in the MS.]
 This absolon doun sette him on his knees

And saide I am a lord at alle degrees 3724
 ffor after þis I hope þer comeþ more
 lemman þi grace and sweete brid þin ore
 The wyndow sche vndop and þat in hast/
 haue do quod sche com of and speed þe faste 3728
 lest þat our neighebore þe espie.
 This absolon gan wipe his mouþ ful drye
 Derk was þe night as piche or as þe cole
 And at the wyndow out sche putte hire hole 3732
 And absolon him fil no bet ne wers
 But wiþ his mouþ he kiste hire naked ers/
 fful sauorly er he were war of þis/
 A bak he stert and þought it was amys/ 3736
 ffor wel he wiste a womman haþ no berd
 he felt a þing al rough and longe y-hered
 And sayde fy allas what haue I do
 Tehe quod sche and clapt þe wyndow to 3740
 And absolon goþ forþ a sory pas
 A berde a berd seide heende Nicholas
 By goddes corpus þis goth faire and wel
 This sely absolon herde it euery del 3744
 And on his lippe he gan for anger byte
 And to himself he seyde I schal þe quyte [leaf 53]
 Who rubbeþ now who froteþ now his lippes
 With dust with sond wiþ straw with cloþ wiþ chippes
 But absolon þat seith ful ofte allas/
 My soule bitake I to Saternas/
 But me were leuiere þan al þis toun quod he/
 Of þis despite awroken for to be 3752
 Allas quop he allas I ne hadde y-bleynt
 his hote loue is cold and al yqueynt
 ffor fro þat tyme þat he hadde kest hire ers
 Of paramours he sette not a kers/ 3756
 ffor he was heled of his maladie/
 fful ofte paramoures he gan diffie
 And weepe as dop a child þat is y-bete/
 A softe paas he wente ouer þe strete/ 3760

vntil a Smyth men clepen daun Geruays
 That in his forge smythieþ plough harnays
 he scharpeþ scharre and Culter bisyly.
 This absolon knokkeþ al Esely 3764
 And sayde vnto Geruays and þat anon
 What who art þou it am I absolon
 What absolon for cristes swete tree
 Why ryse so rape benedicite 3768
 What eyleþ þou som gay gerl god it woot
 hap brought þou þus vpon þe viritoot
 By seinte note 3e wot wel what I me[ne]
 This absolon ne roughete nat a bene 3772
 Of aff his pley no word a-gayn he gaf
 he hadde more tow on his distaf
 Than Geruays knew and sayde frend so deere
 The hoote Culter in þe Chemenye heere 3776
 As lene it me I haue þer-wip to done/
 I wol bringe it agayn ful soone
 Geruais answerde certes were it gold
 Or in a poke nobles aff vtold 3780
 Thou scholdest haue as I am trewe smith
 Ey cristes foo what wol 3e don þer-with [leaf 53, back]
 Ther-of quod absolon be as be may
 I schal wel telle it þe to morwe day 3784
 And caughte þe culter by þe colde stele
 fful softe out aþ þe dore he gan to stele
 And went vnto þe Carpenteres wal
 he koughede ferst and knokkede þer wip al 3788
 vpon þe wyndow right as he dede ere/
 This alison answerde who is þere
 That knokkeþ as I warant it a þeeft
 Why nay quod he god woot my sweete leef 3792
 I am þin absolon þi dereling
 Of gold quod he I haue þe brought a ryng
 My moder yaf it me so god me saue/
 fful fyn it is and þer-to wel y-graue 3796

This wol I yiuen þe if þou me kisse
 This Nicholas was risen for to pisse/
 And þought he wolde amenden al þe lape/
 he schulde kisse his ers or þat he scape 3800
 And vp þe wyndow dide he hastily
 And out his ers he putte priuily
 Ouer þe buttoke to þe haunche bon
 And þer-wip spak þis clerk þis absolon 3804
 Spek swete brid I not wher þou art
 This Nicholas anon leet flee a fart
 As gret as it hadde ben a þonder dent
 That wip þe strook he was almost y-blent 3808
 And he was redy wip his Iren hoot
 And Nicholas in þe ers he smoot
 Of goþ þe skyn an hande brood aboute/
 The hote culter brenned so his toute/ 3812
 And for þe smerte he wende for to dye
 As he were wood for woo he gan to crye/
 help water water help for goddes herte
 This Carpunter out of his slomber sterte 3816
 And herde on cryen watir as he were wood
 And þought allas now comeþ Noweles flood [leaf 54]
 And sette him vppe wipoute wordes mo
 And wip an ax he smot þe corde a tuo 3820
 And doun goþ al he fond neyþer to selle/
 No breed nor ale til he com to þe selle/
 vpon þe floor and þer a swowen he lay
 vp sterte hire alison and Nicholay 3824
 and cried out and harrow in þe strete
 The neighebourres boþe smale and grete
 In ronnen for to gauren on þis man
 That a swowen lay boþe pale and wan 3828
 ffor with þat falle he brosten hap his arm
 But stonde he moste vnto his oughne harm
 ffor whan he spak he was anon bore doun
 With heende Nicholas and alisoun 3832

110 GROUP A. § 4. MILLER'S TALE. *Corpus MS.*

They tolden euery man þat he was wood	
he was a-gast so of þe Nowels flood	
Thurgh fantasie þat of his vanite	
he hadde y-bought him knedyng tubbes þre	3836
And hadde hem hanged in þe roof aboue	
And þat he preyed him for goddes loue	
To sitten in þe roof þar companye	
The folk gan laughen at his fantasie	3840
And to þe roof þay loken and þei cape	
And torned all his harm vnto a lape	
for what so þis Carpenter answerde	
It was for nought no men his resoñ herde	3844
With opes grete he was so sworn a doun	
That he was holden wood in all þat toun	
for euery clerk anon right heeld with oper	
They seyde þe man is wood my leue broþer	3848
And euery wight gan laughen at his strif	
Thus swyued was þe Carpunteres wijf	
for all his keepyng and his Ialousye/	
And absolon hap kist hir neþer yhe	3852
And Nicholas is scalded in his toute//	
This tale is don and god saue al þe route	[leaf 54, back]

¶ Explicit fabula Molendinarij

[*No gap in the MS.*]

¶ Here bygynneþ þe Reeues tale

Whan folk' han laughen at þis nyce cas
 Of absolon and heende Nicholas ¶ O. 111.
 Diuerse folk' diuersely þey seyde
 But' for þe more part' þei lough and pleyde
 Ne at þis tale I saugh noman him greeue
 But' it' were oonly Osewold þe Reeue 3860
 By cause he was of' Carpenteres craft'
 A litel Ire is in his herte laft'
 he gan to grucche and blamen it' a lite
 So þe ik' quod he ful wel coupe I þe quyte 3864
 With bleryng' of a proud melleres ye
 If þat' me liste to speke of' Ribaudie
 But' yk' am old me list' not' pley for age
 Gras tyme is don my fodder is forage/ 3868
 This white top writheþ myn olde 3eres
 myn herte is also mouled as myn heeres
 But' if I fare as doþ an open ers
 That' ilke fruyt' is euer lengere þe wers 3872
 Til it' be roten in mullok' or in stree/
 We olde men I drede so fare we
 Til we be roten can we nought' be ripe
 We hoppen alwey whil þe world wil pipe 3876
 ffor in oure wille þer stikeþ euer a naile
 To haue an hoor heer and a greene taile
 As hap a leek' for þough oure might' be gon
 Oure wille desireþ folie euer in oon 3880
 ffor whan we may nought' doon þan wole we speke
 yet' in oure asschen olde is fyr y-reke
 ffoure gleedes han we whiche I schal deuyse/
 Anauntyng' lyuyng' anger couetyse 3884
 This foure sparkes longeþ vnto eelde
 Oure olde lymes now wel ben vnwelde

But wil ne schal nat failen þat is soþ
 And yet haue I alway a Coltes toþ [leaf 55]
 As many a jeer as it is passen henne
 Syn þat my tappe of lif bygan to renne
 ffor sikerly whan I was born anoon
 Dep drough þe tappe of lijf and leet it goon 3892
 And euer sipen haþ so þe tappe y-ronne
 Til þat almost al empty is þe tonne
 The stream of lijf now droppeþ on þe chimbe.
 The sely tonge may wel rynge and chymbe. 3896
 Of wrecchedenesse þat passed is ful yore
 With old folk saue dotage is nomore/
 Whan þat oure oost hadde herde þis sermonyng
 he gan to speken as loodly as a king 3900
 he seyde what amounteþ all þis witte
 What schal we speke alday of holy writte
 The deuel maade a reeue for to preche
 Or of a Soutere schipman or a leche 3904
 Sey forþ þi tale and tarie nought þe tyme
 lo deppeford and it is halfwey prime
 lo Grenewich þat many a schrewe is Inne
 It were al tyme þi tale for to begynne 3908
 Now sires quod þis Osewold þe Reeue
 I pray you alle þat ye nought þou greeue
 Thou I answeere and somdel sette his houe
 ffor leueful it is with force force of schoue 3912
 This dronken mellere haþ y-told vs heere
 how þat bygyled was a Carpuntere/
 Perauenture in scorn for I am oon
 And by youre leue I schal him quyte anoon 3916
 Right in his cherles termes wil I speke/
 I preye to god his nekke mote tobreke
 he can wel in myn 3e sen a stalke
 But in his owne he can nought seen a balke/ ¶ fabula

[No gap in the MS.]

A T Trumpyngtofi nought fer fro Cantabregge
 Ther goþ a brook' and ouer þat' a bregge
 vppon þe whiche brook' þer stant' a Melle 3923
 And þis is verray soþ þat' I 3ou telle (leaf 55, back)
 A meller was þer duellyng' many a day
 As any pecok' he was proud and gay
 Pype he coupe and fische and nettes beete
 And torne coppes and wel wrastle and scheete/ 3928
 Ay by his belt' he bar a long' Panade
 And of a swerd ful trenchant was þe blade/
 A Ioly popper bar he in his pouche
 Ther was noman for peril durste him touche/ 3932
 A scheffeld thwitel bar he in his hose
 Round was his face and Camuse was his nose/
 As pyled as an ape was his sculle
 he was a market' betere atte fulle 3936
 Ther was no wight' þat' dorst' hand on him legge
 But' if he swor he scholde anon abegge
 A þeeþ' he was forsoþe of corn and mele
 And þat' a sleigh and vsaunt' for to stele 3940
 his name was hoots deynous Symkyn
 A wijf' he hadde come of noble kyn
 The þarsoun of þe toun hir fader was/
 With hire he yaf' ful many a panne of bras 3944
 ffor þat' Symkyn scholde in his blood allye
 Sche was y-fostred in a Nonnerie/
 ffor symkyn wolde no wyf' as he sayde
 But' sche were wel ynorissched and a mayde/ 3948
 To sauen his estate of yomanrie/
 And sche was proud and pert' as is a pye
 A ful fair sight' was it' vppon hem tuo
 On halidayes biforn hire wolde he go 3952

Wiþ his typet wounden aboute his heede/
 And sche cam after in a gyte of reede/
 And Symkyn hadde hosen of þe same
 Ther dorste no wight clepen hire but dame 3956
 Was non so hardy þat wente by þe way
 That wiþ hire dorste or ones rage or play
 But if he wolde be slain of Symkyn
 With panade or with knyft or boydekyn [leaf 56]
 ffor Ielous folk ben perilous eueremo
 Algate þei wolde here wyues wenden so
 And eek for sche was somdel smoterlich
 Sche was as digne as water in a dich 3964
 As ful of hoker and of bisemare
 hire þoughte þat a lady schulde hir spare
 What for hire kynrede and hire nortelrie
 That sche hadde lerned in þe nonnerie 3968
 A doughter hadde þe betwixe hem tuo
 Of twenty ȝer wiþouten eny moo
 Sauyng a childe þat was of half ȝeer age
 In cradel it lay it was a proper page/ 3972
 This wenche pikke and wel ygrowen was
 Wiþ Camoys nose and eyen grey as glas
 Wiþ buttokes brode and brestes rounde and hye
 But right fair was hire heer I wol nought lye 3976
 ¶ The parsoñ of þe toun for sche was fair
 In purpos was to maken hire his hair
 Bope of his catel and his mesuage
 And strange he made it/ of hire mariage 3980
 his purpos was for to bistowe hire hye
 In to som worþi blood of auncetrie/
 ffor holy chirches good moot ben dispended
 On holy cherche blood þat is descended 3984
 Therefore he wolde his holy blood honoure/
 þough þat þe holy chirche scholde deuoure
 Gret soken hap þis meller out of doute
 Wiþ whete and malt of aft þe land aboute/ 3988

And nameliche þer was a gret collegge
 Men clepeþ þe Soler halle of Cantabregge
 þere was here whete and eek' here malt' y-grounde
 And on a day it happeþ in a stounde 3992
 Syk' lay þe manciple on a maladie/
 Men wenden wisly þat' he schulde dye
 ffor which þis mellere stal boþe mele and corn
 An hundred tyme more þanne biforn [leaf 56, back]
 ffor þer biforn he stal but' curteysly
 But' now he was a theef' outrageously
 ffor which þe wardein chidde and made fare/
 But' þer-of sette þe meller nought' a tare/ 4000
 he crakede bost and swor it was nought' so/
 Thanne were þere 3onge scoleres tuo
 That' dwelten in þe halle of which I seye
 Testyf' þey were and lusty for to pleye 4004
 And oonly for here mirthe and reuerye
 vpon þe wardein bisily þei crye
 To 3if hem leue but' a litel stounde
 To go to melle and seen here corn y-grounde 4008
 And hardily þei dorste leye here nekke
 The mellere schulde nat' stele hem half' a pekke/
 Of corn ne by sleight' ne by force hem Reue
 And atte laste þe wardeyn yaf' hem leue 4012
 Iohn hight' þat' oon and alayn hight' þat' oper
 Of oo toun were þei born þat' highte strother
 ffer in the North I can not' telle where
 This alayn makeþ redy aft' his gere 4016
 And on an hors þe sak' he cast' anon
 fforþ goþ alayn þe clerk' and also Iohn
 Wiþ good swerd and wiþ bokeler by his syde
 Iohn knew þe wey him needede no guyde/ 4020
 And atte melle þe sak' a doun he layth
 Alain spak' first'. alhail Symon in faip
 how fares þi faire doughter and þi wyf'
 Alayn welcome quod Symkyn by my lyf' 4024

And Iohn also how now what do 3e heere
 By god quod Iohn Symond neede haþ no peere
 him bihoues serue himself þat has na swayn
 Or elles he is a folt as clerkes sayn 4028
 Oure manciple I hope he wil be deed
 Swa werkes him ay þe wanges in his heed
 And þerfore is I come and eek alayn
 To grynde oure corn and carie it ham agayn [leaf 87]
 I pray you speedes vs heithen þat 3e may
 It schal be don quod Symkyn by my fay
 What wil 3e doon whil þat it is in hande
 By god right by þe hoper wil I stande 4036
 Quop Iohan and se how gates þe corn gas Inne
 3it saugh I neuer by my fader kynne
 how þat þe hoper wagged til and fra
 Alayn answerde Iohn and wiltow swa 4040
 Than wil I be byneþe by my croune
 And se how gates þe mele falles a doune
 In-til þe trough þat sal be my disporte
 Quod Iohn in faath I may ben of 3our sorte 4044
 I is as ille a melle as ere 3e
 This mellere smylede at here nycete
 And þought al þis nys don but for a wile
 They wene þat no man hem may begyle 4048
 But by my prift yit schal I blere here ye
 ffor al þe sleight in here philosophie
 The more queinte crekes þat þay make/
 The more wol I stele whan I take 4052
 In stede of flour 3it wol I yeue hem brenne/
 The grettest clerkes ben nought þe wisest menne
 As whilom to þe wolþ þus spak þe mare
 Of aft here arte counte I nouzt a tare/ 4056
 ¶ Out of þe dore he goþ ful priuely
 Whan þat he saugh his time softly
 he lokep vp and down til he haþ founde
 The clerkes hors þer as it stood ybounde 4060

Behynde þe mille vnder a leuesel
 And to þe hors he goþ him faire and wel
 he strepeþ of þe bridel right anoon
 And whan þe hors was laus he gynneþ goon 4064
 Toward þe fen þare wilde mares renne/
 And forth with wehe þorugh þikke and þorugh þenne
 This meller goþ agayn no word he sayde
 But doþ his note and wiþ hise clerkes pleyde [leaf 57, back]
 Til þat hire corn was faire and wel y-grounde
 And whan þe mele is sakked and y-bounde
 This Iohn goþ out and fynt his hors away
 And gan to crye harrow and weylaway 4072
 Oure hors is lost Alayn for goddes banes
 Steppe on þi feet com of man al at anes
 Allas oure wardein has his palfray lorn
 This aleyn al forgat boþe mele and corn 4076
 Al was out of his mynde his housbondrye
 What whilk wey is he gon he gan to crye
 The wyf cam leepyng inward at a ren
 Sche seyde allas þour hors goth in þe fen 4080
 With wilde mares as faste as he may goo
 Vnthank come on his hand þat bond him so
 And he þat bettre scholde haue knyht þe reyne
 Allas quod Iohn Alayn for cristes peyne 4084
 lay doun þi swerd and I wol myn alswa
 I is ful swift god wat as is a Ra
 By goddes harte he sal nouzt scape vs baþe
 Why ne had þou put þe caple in þe lathe 4088
 Ilhaille by godde alayn þou is a fonne
 Thise sely clerkes han fulfaste y-ronne
 Toward þe fen boþe alayn and eek Iohn
 And whan þe Mellers seigh þat þei were gon 4092
 he half a buisschel of here corn haþ take
 And bad his wiif go knede it in a cake
 And seide I trowe þe clerkes weren aferd
 Yet kan a meller make a clerkes berd 4096

ffor all his art yet lat hem gon here weye
 Lo where he goþ ye lat þe children pleye
 They gete him nought so lightly by my croun
 Thise seely clerkes rennen vp and down 4100
 With keep. keep. stand. stand. iossa. warderere /
 Ga whistel þou and I schal keepe him heere
 But schortly til it was verray night
 They couþe nought þough þei dede all here might [leaf 58]
 here capel cacche he ran alwey so faste
 Til in a dicke þei caught him atte laste
 Wery and wet as beest is in þe rayn
 Comeþ seely Iohn and with him comp alayn 4108
 ¶ Allas quod Iohn þe day þat I was born
 Now ere we dryuen til hething and til scorn
 Oure corn is stole men wil vs fooles calle
 Boþe þe wardein and oure felawes alle 4112
 And namely þe meller weylawey
 Thus pleyneþ Iohan as he goþ by þe wey
 Toward þe melle and bayard in his hond
 The meller sittynge by þe fyr he fond 4116
 ffor it was nyght and ferþer might he nought
 But for þe loue of god þei him bisought
 Of herberwe and of eese as for here peny
 The mellere seyde agayn if þer be eny 4120
 Such as if is ȝit schal ȝe haue ȝoure part
 Myn hous is streit but ȝe han lerned art
 ȝe can by argumentes make a place
 A myle brood of twenty foote of space 4124
 lat se now if þis place mow suffise
 Or make it rowmere with speche as is ȝoure gyse
 Now Symond seyde þis Iohn by seint Cuthberd
 As is þou mery and þat is faire answerd 4128
 I haue herd say men sal take of tua þinges
 Swilk as he fyndes or take swilk as he brynges/
 But specially I pray þe ooste deere
 Gete vs som mete and drynk and mak vs cheere 4132

And we wol payen trewly atte fulle
 With empty handes men may naan haukes tulle
 Lo heer oure siluer reedy for til spende
 This meller to þe toun his doughter sende 4136
 ffor ale and breed and rosted hem a goos
 And boond here hors it scholde namore go loos
 And in his owne chambre he made a bedde
 With scheetes and wiþ chalons faire y-spredde [leaf 58, back]
 Nought from his oughne bed ten foote or twelue/
 his doughter hadde a bed al by hir selue/
 Right in þe same chambre by and by
 It mighte be no bette and cause why 4144
 Ther was no romer herberwe in þe place
 þey soupen and þey speken hem of solace
 And drynken euere strong ale atte beste
 A-boute mydnyght wente þei to reste 4148
 Wel hap þe mellere vernysshed his heed
 fful pale he was for-drunken and nouzt reed
 he yexeth and he spekeþ þurgh þe nose/
 As he were on þe quakke or on þe pose/ 4152
 To bedde he goþ and with him goþ his wijf
 As eny Iay he light was and Iolif
 So was hire Ioly whistel wel y-wette
 The cradell at hire beddes feet is sette/ 4156
 To rokken and yeue þe childe to souke
 And whan þat dronken was al in þe crouke
 To bedde wente þe doughter right anoon
 To bedde goþ Alayn and also Iohn 4160
 Ther was nomore þem needede no dwale
 This meller hap so wisely bibbed ale
 That as an hors he snorteþ in his slepe
 Ne of his tayl behynde he took no keepe 4164
 his wijf bar him a burdoñ a ful strong
 Men mighten heere here routyng a furlong
 The wenche routeþ eek par compaignie
 Alayn þe clerk þat herde þis melodye 4168

120 GROUP A. § 6. REEVE'S TALE. Corpus MS.

he pokede Iohn and seyde sleepist' pou
 herdestow euer slik' a sang' ar now
 lo swilk' a couplyng' is bitwixe hem alle
 A wilde fyr on pair bodies falle 4172
 ho herkned euer slik' a ferly ping'
 Ye pai salt haue þe flour of yff endyng'
 This lange night' þer tydes me na reste/
 But ȝit' na force al schal be for þe beste [leaf 59]
 ffor Iohn seide als euer mote I þriue
 If þat' I may yon wenche wol I swyue
 Som esement haþ lawe schapen vs
 ffor Iohn þer is a lawe þat' seith þus 4180
 That' if a man in a poynt' be agreeued
 That' in anoþer he schal be releued
 Oure corn is stolen soþly it is no nay
 And we han had an ylle fitte to day 4184
 And syn I schāl haue noon amendement
 Agayn my losse I wol haue esement
 By goddes sale it' sal nan opir be
 This Iohn answerde Alayn so mot' I þe 4188
 The meller is a perilous man he sayde
 And if þat' he out' of his slape abrayde
 he mighte don vs boþe a vilanye
 Alayn answerde I counte him nought' a flye 4192
 And vp he rist' and by þe wenche he crepte
 This wenche lay vpright' and faste slepte
 Til he so neigh was or sche mighte spye
 That' it' hadde been to late for to crye 4196
 And shortly for to seyn þey were at' oon
 Now play alayn for I wol speke of' Ioon
 This Iohn lip stille a forlong' wey or tuo
 And to himself' he makeþ roupe and wo 4200
 Allas quod he þis is a wikke Iape
 Now may I sayn þat' I is but an ape
 ȝet haþ my felaw somewhat' for his harm
 he has þe myllers doughter in his arm' 4204

he aunted him and haþ his needes spedde
 And I lye as a draf sak in my bedde
 And whan þis Iape is told anoþer day
 I schal be holde a daffe a Cokenay 4208
 I wol arise and aunter it by my faith
 vnhardy is vnseely as men saith
 And vp he ros and softely he went
 vnto þe cradiff and in his hand it hent (leaf 59, back) 4212
 And bar it softe vnto his beddes feet
 Sone after. þe wif hire routyng leet
 And gan to wake and went hire out to pisse
 And com agayn and gan hir cradel mysse 4216
 And groped heer and þer but sche fond noon
 Allas quod sche I hadde almost mys goon
 I hadde almost goon to þe clerkes bedde
 Ey benedicite þan hadde I foule y-spedde 4220
 And forþ sche goþ til sche þe cradil fond
 Sche gropeþ alwey forþer with hire hond
 And fond þe bed and þoughte nought but good
 By cause þat þe cradel by it stood 4224
 And nyste wher sche was for it was derk
 But faire and wel sche crepe in to þe clerk
 And lith ful stille and wolde haue caught a slepe
 With-Inne a while þis Iohn þe clerk vp lepe 4228
 And on þis goode wijf he leip on sore
 So mery a fitte ne hadde sche not ful yore
 he prikeþ harde and deepe as he were madde
 This Ioly lyf han þise tuo clerkes ladde 4232
 Til þat þe þridde cok bygan to synge
 Aleyn wax wery in þe dawenyng
 ffor he hadde swonken aft þe longe nyght
 And sayde far wel Malyn sweete wight 4236
 The day is come I may no lenger byde
 But euermoo wher so I go or ryde
 I am þin oughne clerk so haue I hele
 Now deere lemman quod sche go far wele 4240

But or þou go oo þing I wol þe telle
 Whan þat þou wendest homward by þe melle
 Right at þe entre of þe dore behynde
 Thou schalt a cake of half a busschel fynde 4244
 That was y-maked of þin oughne mele
 Which þat I hilpe my sire for to stele
 And goode lemman god þe saue and keepe/
 And with þat word almost sche gan to weepe [leaf 60] 4248
 Alayn vprist and þought or þat it dawē/
 I wol go creepen in by my felawe/
 And fond þe cradel wip his hond anon
 By god þought he al wrang I haue mysгон 4252
 Myn heed is toty of my swynk/ to nyght
 That makeþ me þat I go nought aright
 I wot wel by þe cradel I haue mysgo
 here lith þe meller and his wijf also 4256
 And forth he goþ on twenty deuelway
 vnto þe bed þer as þe meller lay
 he wende haue copen by his felawe Iohn
 And by þe mellers in he creep anoon 4260
 And caught him by þe necke and softe he spak
 he seyde þou Iohn þou swyneshed awak
 ffor cristes sawle and heer a noble game/
 ffor by þat lord þat called is saint Iame 4264
 As I haue pries in þis schorte night
 Swyued þe mellers doughter bolt vprigh[t]
 Whil þou hast as a coward ben agast
 þe false harlot quod þe meller hast 4268
 A fals traitour false clerk quod he
 þou schalt be ded by goddes dignite
 Who durste be so bolde to disparage
 My doughter þat is comen of such lynage 4272
 And by þe prote bolle he caught alayn
 And he hent him dispitously agayn
 And on þe nose he smot him with his fiste/
 Doun ran þe bloody streen vpon his briste 4276

And in þe floor with nose and mouth to-broke
 þei walwe as dop tuo pigges in a poke
 And vp þai gon and doun a-gayn anoon
 Til þat þe meller spurned at a stoon 4280
 And doun he fel bakward vpon his wijf
 That wiste noþing of þis nyce strijf
 ffor sche was falle a sleepe a litel wight
 With Iohn þe clerk þat waked hadde al þe night *[leaf 60, back]*
 And with þe falle out of hir sleep sche brayde
 help holy cros of bromeholm sche sayde/
 In manus tuas lord to þe I calle
 Awake Symond þe feend is on me falle 4288
 Myn herte is broken help I nam but ded
 Ther liþ on vp my wombe and vp myn heed
 help Symkyn for þe false clerkes fighte
 This Iohn starte vp as fast as euer he mighte 4292
 And grasped by þe walles to and fro
 To fynde a staf and sche stert vp also
 And knew þe estris bet þan did þat Iohn
 And by þe wal a staf sche fond anon 4296
 And saugh a litel schymeryng of a light/
 ffor at an hole in schoon þe moone bright
 And by þat light sche saugh hem boþe tuo
 But sikerly sche nyste who was who 4300
 But as sche saugh a whit þing in hir eye
 And whan sche gan þis white þing aspye
 Sche wende þe clerk had wered a voluper
 And wiþ þe staf sche drough ay ner and ner 4304
 And wende han hitte þis alayn atte fulle
 And smot þe meller on þe pilede skulle
 That doun he goth and cryed harrow I dye
 This clerkes beet him weel and leet him lye 4308
 And greyþen hem and tooke here hors anon
 And eek here mele and on here wey þey goon
 And atte Mille yet þai toke here cake/
 Of half a busschel flour ful wel y-bake 4312

124 GROUP A. § 6. REEVE'S TALE. Corpus MS.

Thus is þe proude Meller wel y-bete	
And hap y-lost þe gryndyng of þe whete	
And payed for þe soper euery dele/	
Of Alayn and of Iohn þat bette him weel	4316
his wyf is swyued and his doughter als/	
lo swich it is a melle to be fals	
And þefore þis prouerbe is seyð ful soth	
him þar nat weene wel þat yuel dop	[leaf 61] 4320
A gilour schal himself begyled be/	
And god þat sitteþ highe in mageste/	
Saue all þis companye grete and smale	
Thus haue I quytte þe meller in my tale	4324

[No gap in the MS.]

The Cook' of london whil þe Reue spak'
 ffor ioye he þoughte he clawed him on þe bak'
 ha ha quod he for cristes passioun
 This meller haþ a scharp conclusioun 4328
 vpon his argument of herbergage
 We[1] seide Salamon in his langage/
 Ne bryng' nat euery man in to þin hous
 ffor herberwyng' be night' is perilous 4332
 Wel oughte a man auysed for to be
 Whom þat' he broughte in to his priuite
 I prais to god so yeue me sorwe and care
 If euere sithen I highte hogge of' of ware 4336
 herde I mellere bettre y-set a werke
 he hadde a lape of malice in þe derke/
 And þerfore if 3e vouche sauþ to heere/
 But' god forbede þat' we stynte heere 4340
 A tale of' me þat' am a pouere man
 I wol yow telle as wel as euer I can
 A litel lape þat' fil in oure Citee
 Oure oost' answerde and seide I graunte it þe 4344
 Now telle on Roger loke þat' it' be good
 ffor many a paste hast þou latyn blood
 And many a lakke of' Douer hast þou sold
 That' haþ ben twyes hoot' and twyes cold 4348
 Of' many pilgrym hastow cristes curs
 ffor of' þy persely 3it þey fare þe wors
 þat' þei haue eten wiþ þe stubbul goos
 ffor in þy schoppe is many a flye loos 4352
 Now tel on gentil Roger by þr name
 But' yet I preye þe be not' wroþ for game
 A man may say ful soth in game and play
 Thou seist' ful sop quod Roger by my fay [leaf 61, back] 4356

126 GROUP A. § 7. COOK'S PROLOGUE. Corpus MS.

But' soþ play quad play as þe flemyng' seith
And perfore herry baillyf' by þi feith
Be þou nouȝt' wroth or we departen heere
Though þat my tale be of' an Ostelleere 4360
But' napeles I wol not' tellen it' ȝit'
But' or we parte I-wys þou schalt' be quyt
And þer wiþ al he lough and made cheere/
And saide his tale as ȝe schal after heere 4364

[*No gap in the MS.*]

Incipit fabula

C^a iijj^e

A Prentys whilom dwelled in oure Citee
 And of a craft of vitailers was he
 Gaillard he was as goldfynch in þe schawe
 Broun as a berye a propur schort felawe/ 4368
 Wiþ lokkes blake y-kempt ful fetysly
 Daunce he couthe so wel and Iolyly
 That he was cleped Perkyn Reuolour
 he was as ful of loue paramour 4372
 As is þe hyue ful of hony sweete
 Wel was þe wenche with him mighte meete
 At euery brydale wolde he synge and hoppe
 he louede bet þe tauerne þan þe schoppe 4376
 ffor whan þer any rydyng was in chepe
 Out of þe schoppe þider wolde he leepe
 Til þat he hadde al þe sight y-seyn
 And daunced wel wolde he not come ageyn 4380
 And gadered him a meyne of his sorte
 To hoppe and synge and maken such desporte
 And þere þei setten steuene for to mete
 To pleyen atte dys in such a streete 4384
 ffor in þe toun nas þer no prentys
 That fairere coupe caste a paire of dys :
 Than Perkyn coupe and þer-to he was fre
 Of his dispense in place of priuite/ 4388
 That fond his maister wel in his chaffare/
 ffor ofte tyme he fond his box ful bare
 ffor sikerly a prentys Reuelour [leaf 62] 4392
 That haunteþ dys ryot or paramour
 his maister schal it in his schoppe abeye
 Al haue he not part of þe menstralcye
 ffor theft and riot þei ben conuertible
 Al conne he play on gyterne or Rubible 4396

Reuel and trouthe as in a lough degre
 þey been ful wroþe alday as men may se
 This Iolif prentys with his maister bood
 Til he were neigh out of his prentyshood 4400
 Al were he snybbed hoþe erly and late
 And som tyme lad with Reuel to Newgate
 But atte last his mayster him biþoughte
 vpon a day whan he his paper soughte 4404
 Of a prouerbe þat seiþ þis same word
 Wel bette is roten appul out of hord
 þan þat it rotye al þe remenant
 So fareþ it by þe riotous seruant 4408
 It is ful lasse harm to late it pace
 þanne he schende all þe seruantz in þe place
 Therefore his mayster gaf him a quitance
 And bad him go with sorwe and with meschance 4412
 And þus þis Ioly prentys hadde his leue
 Now lat him riote al þe night or leue
 And for þer nys no þeeft wiþouten a lowke
 That helpeþ him to wasten and to sowke/ 4416
 Of þat he brybe can or borwe may
 Anon he sente his bedde and his array
 vnto a Coupere of his owne sorte
 That louede dys and Reuel and disporte 4420
 And hadde a wyf þat heeld for contynance/
 A schoppe / and swyued for hire sustynance.

[No break in the MS.]

APPENDIX TO GROUP A.

[THE SPURIOUS TALE OF GAMELYN.]

Incipit ffabula/

Lithen & lesteneþ and herkeneþ aright'
 And 3e schulle heeren of a doughty knight'
 Sire Iohn of Boundys was his name
 he coupe of norture and mochil of game. 4
 Thre sones þe knight hadde and with his body he hem wan
 The eldest' was a moche schrewe and sone he bigan ^[leaf 62]
 his breþeren loued wel here fader and of him were agast'
 The eldest' deserueþ his faderes curs & hadde it atte last' 8
 The goode knight' his fader lyued so yore
 That' deþ was comen him to and handlid him ful sore/
 The goode knight' cared sore sik' þer he lay
 how hise children schulde lyuen after his day 12
 he hadde ben wyde wher but' non housbond he was
 Alle þe lond þat' he hadde it was verrey purchas
 ffayn he wolde it were dressed among' hem alle
 That' eche of hem hadde his part' as it mighte falle 16
 Tho sente he in to contre after wise knightes
 To helpen delen his londes and dressen hem to rightes
 he sent hem word by *lettres* þey scholden hyze blyue
 If þey wolde speke wiþ him whil he was on lyue 20

APPENDIX TO GROUP A. GAMELYN. Corpus MS.

Tho þe knightes heræen seek' þat' he lay
 hadde þei no reste neiþer night' ne day
 Til þei comen to him þer he lay stille
 On his deþ bedde to abyde goddes wille 24
 Thanne seyð þe goode knight' syk' þer he lay
 lordes I 3ou warne for soþe wiþouten nay
 I may no lengere lyuen heer in þis stounde
 ffor þorugh goddes wille deth draweþ me to grounde/ 28
 Ther nas noon of hem aȝt' þat' herde him aright
 That' þay hadden reuþe of þat' ilke knight'
 And seyde sire for goddes loue dismaye 3ou nought'
 God may don boote of' bale þat' is now y-wrought' 32
 Than spak' þe goode knight' sike þer he lay
 Boote of' bale god may sende I wot' it is no nay
 But I beseke 3ou knightes for þe loue of' me
 Gop and dresseth my lond among' my sones þre 36
 And for þe loue of' god deleþ hem nat' amys
 And forȝeteþ nought' Gamelyn my 3onge sone þat' is
 Takeþ heede to þat' oon as wel as to þat' oþer
 Seelde 3e see ony heir helpen his broþer 40
 Tho leeten þey þe knight' lyen þat' was not in hele [leaf 63r]
 And wenten in to counseill' his londes for to dele/
 ffor to delen hem aȝt' to oon was here þought
 And for gamelyn was yongest' he scholde haue nought' 44
 Alle þe lond þat' þer was þai dalten it it' tuo
 And leeten Gamelyn þe 3onge wiþoute lond go
 And ech of' hem seyde to oþer ful loude
 his breþeren mowe ȝiue him lond whan he good coude 48
 Whan þei hadde deled þe lond at' here wille
 Thei camen to þe knight' þere he lay ful stille
 And tolden him anon how þei hadden wrought
 And þe knight' þer he lay liked it' right' nought' 52
 Than seide þe knight' by seint' Martyn
 ffor al þat' 3e haue don ȝit' is þe lond myn
 ffor goddes loue neighebour's stondeþ alle stille
 And I wol dele my lond right' after my wille/ 56

APPENDIX TO GROUP A. GAMELYN. Corpus MS.

Iohn myn eldeste sone schal haue plowes fyue
 That was my fadres heritage whil he was on lyue
 And my myddelest sone fyue plowes of londe
 That I halp for to geten with my right honde 60
 And all myn oþer purchas of londes and leedes
 That I bequeþe Gamelyn and all my goode steedes
 And I beseke þou goode men þat lawe conne of londe
 ffor Gamelynes loue þat my bequests stonde 64
 Thus dalte þe knight his lond by his day
 Right on his deþ bedde sik þer he lay
 And sone afterward he lay stoon stille
 And deyde whan tyme com as it was cristes wille 68
 Anon as he was deed and vnder gras graue
 Sone þe oldere broþer gylede þe yonge knaue
 he took in to his hond his lond and his leede
 And Gamelyn himselue to cloþen and to feede 72
 he cloþed him and fedde him yuel and eek wroþe
 And leet his londes and his houses boþe
 his parkes and his woodes and dede no þing wel
 And sethen he it aboughte on his faire fel 76
 So longe was Gamelyn in his broþeres halle [leaf 63, back]
 ffor þe strengeste of good þei douteden him alle
 Ther was non þer-Inne nowþer zong ne olde
 That wolde wrappe Gamelyn were he neuer so bolde 80
 Gamelyn stood on a day in his broþeres ȝerde/
 And bygan with his hond to handlen his berde
 he þought on his londes þat layen vnsawe
 And his faire Okes þat down were drawe 84
 his parkes were broken and his deere reued
 Of all his goode steedes non was him bileued
 hise houses were vnhiled and ful yuel dight
 Tho þoughte Gamelyn it wente nought aright 88
 Afterward cam his broþer walkynge þare
 And seyde to Gamely is oure mete yare
 Tho wrapped him Gamelyn and swor by goddes book
 þou schat go bake þi self I wol not be þi cook 92

APPENDIX TO GROUP A. GAMELYN. Corpus MS.

how broþer Gamelyn / how answerest þou now
 Thou spake neuer such a word as þou dost now
 By my faip sayde Gamelyn now me þinkeþ neede
 Of all þe harmes þat I haue I took neuer are heede 96
 My parkes ben y-broken and my deer bireued
 Of myn armure and my steedes nought is me bileued
 Alle þat my fader me biquaþ al goþ to schame
 And þer fore haue þou goddes curs broþer by þy name 100
 Thanne bispak his broþer þat rape was of rees
 Stond stille gadelyng and hold right þi pees/
 Thou schalt be fayn for to haue þi mete and þi wede
 What spekest þou Gamelyn of lond oper of leede 104
 Than seyde Gamelyn þe child þat was ying
 Cristes curs mote he haue þat clepeþ me gadelyng
 I am no worse gadelyng ne no worse wight
 But born of a lady and geten of a knight 108
 Ne durste he not to Gamelyn neer a foot go
 But clepede to him his men and seyde to hem þo
 Goþ and beten þis body and reueþ him his wit/
 And lat him lere anoþer tyme to answeere me bet 112
 Than seyde þe child yonge Gamelyn [leaf 64 a]
 Cristes curs mot þou haue broþer art/ þou myn
 And if I schal algate be beten anon
 Cristes curs mote þou haue but þou be þat oon 116
 And anon his broþer in þe grete hete
 Made his men to fette staues Gamelyn to beete
 Whan þat euerych of hem hadde a staf I-nomen
 Gamelyn was war þo he seigh hem comen 120
 Tho Gamelyn seigh hem comen he loket ouer all
 And was war of a pestel stood vnder a wall
 Gamelyn was light and þider gan he lepe
 And drof alle his broþeres men right soone on an heepe
 he loket as a leon a layde on good won 125
 Tho his broþer seigh þat he bigan to gon
 he fleigh vp in til a loft and schette þe dore fast
 Thus Gamelyn wiþ his pestelle made hem agast 128

APPENDIX TO GROUP A. GAMELYN. **Corpus MS.**

The champion caste tornes to Gamelyn þat' was preste
 And Gamelyn stood stille and bad him don his beste
 Thanne seyde Gamelyn to þe champion
 Thou art' faste aboute to bringe me doun 240
 Now I haue proued many tornes of þine
 Thou most' he seyde prouen on or tuo of myne
 Gamelyn to þe champion yede smertly anoon
 Of alle þe turnes þat' he coupe he schewed him but oon
 And kast' him on þe left syde þat' þe ribbes to-brak' 245
 And þarto his oon arm þat' yaf' a gret' crak'
 þan seyde Gamelyn smertly anoon
 Schal it be holde for a cast' or elles for noon 248
 By god seyde þe champion wheþer þat' it be
 he comeþ oones in þin hond schal he neuer þe
 Than seyde þe ffrankelein þat' hadde his sone þere/
 Blessed be þou Gamelyn þat' euer þou bore were 252
 The ffrankeleyn seide to þe champion of himstod him noneye
 This is 3onge Gamelyn þat' taughte þe þis pleye
 A3ein answerde þe Champion þat' liked noþing welle
 he is oure alþer maister and his pley is right' felle/ 256
 Siþen I wrastlede ferst' it is y-go ful yore [leaf 65]
 But I was neuere my lyf' handled so sore
 Gamelyn stood in þe place alone wiþoute sirk'
 And sayde if þer be moo lat' hem come to werke 260
 The champion þat' payned him to werke so sore
 It' semeth by his continance þat' he wol no more
 Gamelyn in þe place stood stille as a stoon
 [. no gap in the MS.] 264
 Ther was non with Gamelyn wolde wrastle more
 ffor he handled þe Champion so wonderliche sore/
 Tuo gentil men yemede þe place
 Come to Gamelyn god 3iue him goode grace 268
 And sayden to him do on þin hosen and þi schoon
 ffor soþe at' þis tyme þis faire is y-done
 And þanne seyde Gamelyn so moot I wel fare
 I haue nought' 3it' haluendel sold my ware/ 272

APPENDIX TO GROUP A. GAMELYN. Corpus MS.

Allas seide þis ffrankleyn þat euer was I bore
 ffor tweye stalworþe sones I wene þat I haue lore
 A champion is in þe place þat hap y-wrought me sorwe
 ffor he hap slayn my tuo sones but if god hem borwe 204
 I wolde giue ten pound by ihesu crist and more
 Wip þe nones I fand a man to handelen him sore
 Goode man seide Gamelyn wilt þou wel done
 : whil my man draweþ of my schone 208
 man to kepe my cloþes and my steede
 to þe place gon to loke if I may speede
 þe ffrankeleyn it schal be doon
 I wol my self be þy man to drawen of þi schoon 212
 And wende þou in to þe place ihesu crist þe speede
 And drede not of þi cloþes nor of þi goode steede
 Barfot and vngert Gamelyn in came
 Alle þat were in þe place heede of him þei name 216
 how he dorste aunte him of him to don his might
 That was so doughty a champioun in wrastelyng and in fight
 vp sterte þe Champioun rapely anon
 Toward ȝonge Gamelyn he bigan to goon 220
 And seide who is þi fader and who is þi sire/ [leaf 64 b, back]
 ffor soþe þou art a gret fool þat þou come hire/
 Gamelyn answerde þe Champioun þo/
 Thou knewe wel my fader whil he couþe goo 224
 Whiles he was on lyue by seint Martyn
 Sire Iohn of Boundes was his name and I Gamelyn
 ffelawe seide þe Champioun so mote I priue
 I knew wel þi fader whil he was on lyue 228
 And þi self Gamelyn I wol þat þou it heere
 Whil þou were a ȝong boy a moche schrewe þou were/
 Than seide Gamelyn and swor by cristes oore
 Now I am oldere woxe þou schalt fynde me a more 232
 By god sayde þe champion welcome mote þou be/
 Come þou ones in myn hond schalt þou neuer þe
 It was wel wipinne þe night and þe moone schon
 Whan Gamelyn and þe Champion togidere gonne gon 236

APPENDIX TO GROUP A. GAMELYN. Corpus MS.

The knight bought on treson and Gamelyn on noon
 And went and kissed his broþer and when þey weren at oon
 Allas yonge Gamelyn noþing he ne wist
 Wip such fals tresoun his broþer him kist/ 168
 lipeneth and lestenep and holdeþ youre tonge
 And 3e schul heere talkyng of gamelyn þe 3onge
 Ther was þer besyden cried a wrastelyng
 And þer fore þer was vp y-set a Ram and a ry
 And Gamelyn was in wille to wende þerto
 ffor to preuen his might what he couþe doo
 Broþer seyde Gamelyn by seint Richer
 Thou most lene me to night a litel courser 176
 That is freissch to þe spores on for to ryde
 I moste on an Erande a litel here besyde/
 By god seyde his broþer of steedes in my stalle
 Go and chese þe þe beste spare non of alle 180
 Of steedes or of coursers þat stonden him bysyde
 And telle me goode broþer whider þou wolt ryde
 here besyde broþer is cryed a wrastlyng
 And þerfore schal be sette a Ram and a Ryng 184
 Moche worschipe it were broþer to vs alle (leaf 64 v)
 Might I þe Ram and þe ryng bryngen hom to þis halle
 A steede þer was sadeled smartly and skeet
 Gamelyn dide a paire spores fast on his feet 188
 he sette his foot in þe styrop þe steede he bistrood
 And toward þe wrastelyng þe 3onche child rood
 Tho Gamelyn þe 3onge was ryden out atte gate
 The false knight his broþer loked it after þate 192
 And bisoughte ihesu crist þat is heuen king
 he mighte breke his necke in þat wrastlyng
 As sone as gamelyn com ther þe place was
 he lighte down of his steede and stood on þe gras 196
 And þere he herde a ffrankelyn wayloway syng
 And bigan bitterly his hondes for to wryng
 Goode man seide Gamelyn whi makest þou þis fare
 Is þer noman þat may 3ou helpen out of þis care 200

APPENDIX TO GROUP A. GAMELYN. *Corpus MS.*

Somme for gamelynes loue and some for his eye
 Att þei drowen by halues þo he bigan to pleye
 What now seyde Gamelyn yuel mot þou þee
 Wil ye bigynne contek' and so soone flee 132
 Gamelyn sought' his broþer' whider he was flowe
 And saugh wher he loked out' at a wyndowe
 Broþer saide Gamelyn come a litel neer
 And I wil teche þe a play atte Bokeleer 136
 his broþer him answerde and sayde be seint' Richere
 Whil þe pestel is in þin hond I wol come no neer
 Broþer I wel make þy pees I swere by cristes oore/
 Cast a-way þe pestel and wrappe þe nomore 140
 I moot' neede sayde Gamelyn wrappe me at oones
 ffor þou wolde make þi men to breke my boones
 Ne hadde I had mayn and might' in myn armes
 To haue hem driuen fro me þei wolde haue do me harmes
 Gamelyn sayd his broþer be þou nought' wrop 145
 ffor to see þe haue harm were me right' lop
 I dide it nought' broþer but' for a fondyng'
 ffor for to loken or þou were strong' and art' so ȝing' 148
 Com a doun þan to me and graunte me my boone *[leaf 64 a, back]*
 Of ȝing' I wol þe asken and we schul saughte soone
 Doun þan cam his broþer þat' fikel was and felle
 And was swithe sore agast' of þe pestelle 152
 he seyde broþer Gamelyn aske me þy boone
 And loke þou me blame but I it' graunte soone
 Thanne seyde Gamelyn broþer y-wys
 And we schulle ben at on þou most me graunte þis 156
 Al þat' my fader me biquath whil he was on lyue
 Thou most' do me it haue if we schulle nouȝt' stryue
 That' schalt' þou haue Gamelyn I swere by cristes oore
 Al þat' þi fader þe byquath pough þou woldest' haue more
 Thi lond þat' lieth laye wel it schal be sowe 161
 And pine houses reised vp þat' ben y-leyd so lowe
 Thus sayde þe knight' to Gamelyn by mouþe
 And þoughte of falsnesse as he wel couþe 164

APPENDIX TO GROUP A. GAMELYN. **Corpus MS.**

Tho sayde þe Champiōn so brouke I my sweere
 He is a fool þat þer-of byeþ þou sellest it so deere
 Tho saide þe ffrankeleyn that was in moche care/
 ffelawe he sayde whi lakkest þou his ware/ 276
 By seint Iame in Galeys þat many man haþ sought
 yit it is to good chepe þat þou hast y-bought
 Tho þat wardeynes were of þat wrastlyng
 Come and broughte Gamelyn þe Ram & þe ryng 280
 And sayde haue gamelyn þe Ring and þe Ram
 ffor þe beste wrastelere þat euer heere cam
 ¶ Thus wan Gamely þe Ram and þe Ryng
 And wente with moche Ioye hom in þe mornyng 284
 his broþer seigh wher he cam wiþ þe grete route
 And bad schitte þe gate and holde him wiþoute
 þe porter of his lord was sore agast
 And stert anon to þe gate and lokked it fast 288
 Now liþeþ and lesteneþ boþe 3ong and olde/
 And 3e schul heere game of Gamelyn þe bolde/
 Gamelyn com þer for to haue come In
 Than was it schett faste wiþ a pyn 292
 Thanne seyde Gamelyn porter vndo þe gate/
 ffor many a good mannes sone stondeþ þerate [leaf 65, back]
 Than answerd þe porter and swor by goddes berde
 Thou ne schalt Gamelyn come in to þis 3erde 296
 Thou lixt sayde Gamelyn so brouke I my chyn
 he smot þe wiket with his foot and brak away þe pyn
 The porter seih þo it mighte no better be
 he sette foot on erþe he bigan to flee 300
 By my faip sayde Gamelyn þat trauaile is lore
 ffor I am of foote as light as þou þough þou haddest swore
 Gamelyn ouertok þe porter and his teene wrak
 And gert him in þe necke þat þe boon tobrak 304
 And took him by þat oon arm and þrew him in a welle/
 vij. fadmen it was deep as I haue herd telle/
 Whan Gamelyn þe yonge þus hadde playd his play
 Alle þat in yerde weren drewen hem a-way 308

APPENDIX TO GROUP A. GAMELYN. Corpus MS.

þei dredden him ful sore for wreke þat' he wrought'
 And for þe faire companye þat' he þider brought
 Gamelyn ȝede to þe gate and leet' [it] vp wyde
 he leet' hem in alle þat' gone wolde or ryde 312
 And seyde ȝe be welcome wiþouten eny greeue
 ffor we wiln ben maisteres heere and aske no man leeu
 yesterday I lefte seyde ȝonge Gamelyn
 In my broþer seler .v. tonne of wyn 316
 I wol not' þis companye parten a twynne
 And ye wol doon after me whil ony sope is þrinne
 And if' my broþer grucche or make foul cheere
 Oþer for spense of mete *and* drink' þat' we spenden heere/
 I am oure catour and bere oure alþer purce
 he schal haue for his grucching' seint' maries curse
 My broþer is a negoñ I swere by cristes oore
 And we wol spende largely þat' he haþ spared yore 324
 And who þat' makeþ grucching' þat' we heere dwelle/
 he schal to þe porter in to þe drawe welle/
 vij. dayes and seue night' Gamelyn heeld his feeste/
 With mochel solace was þere and no cheste/ 328
 In a litel toret' his broþer lay steke
 And seigh hem wasten his good but' durst' he not' speke [leaf 66]
 Erly on a mornying' on þe viij°. day
 The gestes come to Gamelyn and wolde gon here way 332
 lordes sayde Gamelyn wil ye so hye
 Aft' þe wyn is not' yet' drunken so brouk' I myn ye
 Gamelyn in his herte was wel woo
 Whanne his gestes toke hire leue from him for to goo 336
 he wolde þei hadde dwelled lenger *and* þai saide nay
 But' bitaughten Gamelyn god and good day
 Thus maade Gamelyn his feeste and brought' it' wel to eende
 And after his gestes tok' leue to wende 340
 litheþ and lesteneþ and holdeþ ȝoure tonge
 And ȝe schul heere gamen of' Gamelyn þe ȝonge
 herkeneth lordynges and listeneth aright'
 Whan aft' gestes were goon how Gamelyn was dight' 344

APPENDIX TO GROUP A. GAMELYN. *Corpus MS.*

At þe whil þat Gamelyn held his mangerie
 his broþer þought on him be wreke with his treccherie
 Tho Gamelynes gastes were riden and y-gon
 Gamelyn stood anon allone frend had he noon 348
 Tho after ful soone wipinne a litel stounde
 Gamelyn was taken and ful harde bounde
 fforþ com þe false knight out of þe sellere
 To Gamelyn his broþer he ȝede ful neere 352
 And seyde to Gamelyn who made þe so bold
 ffor to stroyen my stoore of myn houshold
 Broþer sayde Gamelyn wrappe þe right nouȝt
 ffor it is many day go sippen it was bought 356
 ffor broþer þou hast had by seint Richer
 Of fiftene plowes of lond þis xvj. ȝer
 And of alle þe beestes þou hast forþ bred
 That my fader me byquath on his deth bed 360
 Of alle þis .xvj. ȝer I yiue þe þe prow/
 ffor þe mete and þe drink þat we haue spended now
 Thanne seyde þe false knight yuel mote he þee
 herkne broþer Gamelyn what I wol yiue þee/ 364
 ffor of my body broþer geten heer haue I noon
 I wil make þe myn heir I swere by sein Iohn [leaf 64, back]
 Par ma fay seyde Gamelyn and it so bee
 And þou þenke as seist god ȝelde it þe 368
 No þing wiste Gamelyn of his broþeres gile
 Therfore he him begiled in a litel while/
 Gamelyn seyde he o þing I þe telle
 Tho þou þrewe my porter in to þe drawe welle 372
 I swoor in þat wrappe and in þat grete moot
 þat þou scholdest be bounde boþe hand and foot
 Therefore I þe beseche broþer Gamelyn
 Lat me nouȝt be forsworne broþer artow myn 376
 Lat me bynde þe boþe hand and foote
 ffor to halde myn avow as I þe bihoote
 Broþer seyde Gamelyn as so mote I þee
 Thou schalt nouȝt be forsworne for þe loue of me 380

APPENDIX TO GROUP A. GAMELYN. **Corpus MS.**

Tho maden þei gamelyn to sitte might he not stonde
 Til þei hadden him bounde/ boþe foot and honde
 The false knight his broþer of Gamelyn was agast
 And sente after feteres to feteren him atte last 384
 his broþer made lesynges on him þer he stood
 And tolde hem þat comen In that Gamelyn was wood
 Gamelyn stood to a post bounden in þe halle/
 Tho that comen in lokeden on him alle 388
 Euer stood Gamelyn euen vpright
 But mete and drink hadde he noon noþer day ne night
 Thanne sayde Gamelyn broþer by myn hals
 Now I haue aspied þou art a party fals 392
 hadde I wist þat treson þat þou haddest y-founde
 I wolde haue youe strokes or I hadde be bounde
 Gamelyn stood bounden stille as eny stoon
 Tuo daies and tuo nightes mete hadde he noon 396
 Thanne sayde Gamelyn þat stood y-bounde stronge
 Adam spenser me pink I faste to longe
 Adam þe spenser now I beseche þe
 ffor þe moche loue my fader loued þe 400
 If þou may come to þe kayes leese me out of bonde
 And I schal parte wiþ þe of my free londe [leaf 67]
 Thanne sayde adam þat was þe spenser
 I haue serued þi broþer þis .xvj. 3er 404
 If I lete þe gon out of his bourre
 he wolde say afterward I were a traitour
 Adam seyde Gamelyn so brouke I myn hals
 þou schalt fynde my broþer atte laste right fals/ 408
 Therfore broþer adam loose me out of bondes
 And I wil parte with þe of my free londes
 vp swich a forward seide adam y-wys/
 I wol do þerto al þat in me is 412
 Adam seyde Gamelyn also mote I pee
 I wil holde þe couenañt and þou wil lose me
 Anon as adames lord to bedde was y-goon
 Adam tok þe kayes and leet Gamelyn out a-non 416

APPENDIX TO GROUP A. GAMELYN. **Corpus MS.**

He vnlokked Gamelyn boþe handes *and* feet
 In hope of auancement þat' he him biheet
 Thanne seide Gamelyn þanked be goddes sonde
 Now I am loosed boþe foot' and honde 420
 hadde I now eten and drunken aright
 Ther is non in þis hous schulde bynde me þis night
 Adam took' Gamelyn stille as stille as eny stoon
 And ladde him in to spense rapely and anoon 424
 And sette him to soper right' in a priue stede
 he bad him do gladly and Gamelyn so dede
 Anon as Gamelyn hadde eten wel and fyn
 And þerto y-dronke wel of þe reede wyn 428
 Adam seyde Gamelyn what is now þy rede
 ffor I go to my broþer and gyrde of his hede
 Gamelyn seyde adam it schal nouȝt' be so
 I can teche þe a reede þat' is worth þe tuo 432
 I wot' wel for soþe þat' þis is no nay
 We schulle haue a mangery right' on sonday
 Abbotes and Priours many heer schal be
 And oþer men of holy chirche as I telle þe 436
 þou schalt' stonde vp by þe poste as þou were hond fast'
 And I schal leue þam vnloke þat' away þou may hem caste
 Whan þat' þei haue eten and wasshen here hondes [lf 67, bk]
 Thou schalt' biseke hem alle to bringe þe out' of bondes 440
 And if' þei wil borwe þe þat' were good game
 Thanne were þou out' of prison and I out' of blame
 And if' ech of hem sey to vs nay
 I schal don anoper I swere by þis day 444
 Thou schalt' haue a good staff/ and I wol haue anoper
 And cistes curs haue þat' oon þat' failleþ þat' oþer
 Ya for gode seyde Gamelyn I say it' for me
 If' I faille on my syde yuele mote I þe 448
 If' we schulle algate assoile hem of here synne
 Warne me broþer adam whan we schul begynne
 Gamelyn seyde adam by seinte charite/
 I wil warne þe biforn whan þat' it' schal be 452

APPENDIX TO GROUP A. GAMELYN. Corpus MS.

Whan I twynk' on þe loke for to gone
 And cast' away þe fetteres and come to me anoon
 Adam seyde Gamelyn blessed be þy boones
 That' is a good counsail yeuyng' for þe nones 456
 If þey werne me to bringe me out' of beendes
 I wol sette goode strokes right' on here lendes
 Tho þe sonday was y-come and folk' to þe feeste
 ffaire þei were welcomed boþe leste and meeste 460
 And euere as þey atte hañt dore comen In
 Thay caste þair yhe on 3onge Gamelyn
 The false knight' his broþer and ful of trechery
 Alle þe gestes þat' þer were atte mangery 464
 Of Gamelyn his broþer he tolde hem with mouþe/
 Añt þe harme and þe schame þat' he telle couþe
 Tho þei were serued of messes tuo or þre
 Thanne seyde Gamelyn how serue 3e me/ 468
 It' is not' wel serued by god þat' al made
 That' I sitte fastyng' and oþer men make hem glade
 The fals knight' his broþer þere þat' he stood
 Tolde añt his gestes þat Gamelyn was wood 472
 And Gamelyn stood stille and answerde noughit
 But' adames wordes he heeld in his þought' [leaf 66]
 Tho Gamelyn gan speke dolfully wiþ alle
 To þe grete lordes þat' saten in þe halle 476
 lordes he seyde for cristes passioñ
 help to brynge Gamelyn out of prisoñ
 Thanne seyde an abbot' sorwe on his cheeke
 he schal haue cristes curs and seinte maries eeke 480
 That' þe out' of prisoun beggeth or borweth
 But' euere worþe hem wel þat' doþ þe moche sorwe
 After þat' abbot' þan spak' anoþer
 I wolde þin hed were offe þey þou were my broþer 484
 Alle þat' þe borwe foule moot' þam falle
 Thus þei seide alle þat' weren in þe halle
 Than seyde a priour yuel mote he priue
 It' is moche sorwe & and skape boy þat' þou art on lyue 488

APPENDIX TO GROUP A. GAMELYN. **Corpus MS.**

Ow seyde Gamelyn so brouke I my bon
 Now I haue aspied þat freendes haue I noon
 Cursed mot' he worthe boþe fleisshe and blood
 That euere do priour or abbot' eny good 492
 Adam þe spenser took' vp þe cloþe
 And loked on Gamelyn and seiþ þat' he was wrooth
 Adam on þe Pantrie litul he þought'
 But' tuo goode staues to halle dore he brought' 496
 Adam looked on Gamelyn and he was war anon
 And cast' away þe feteres and he bygan to goon
 Tho he cam to adam he took' þat' oo staf'
 And bigan to worche and goode strokes yaf' 500
 Gamleyn cam in to þe halle and þe spencer bothe
 And loked hem aboute as þei hadde be wroþe
 Gamelyn sprengþ holy water with an ook spire
 That' somme þat' stooðe vpright' felle in the fire 504
 Ther was no lewed man þat' in þe halle stood
 That' wolde do Gamelyn any þing' but' good
 But' stooðen besyden and lete hem boþe werche
 ffor þei hadde no reuþe of' men of' men of' holy cherche 508
 Abbot' or priour monk' or chanoñ
 That' Gamelyn ouertok' anon þei ȝeden doun) [leaf 68, back]
 Ther was non of' hem alle þat' wiþ his staf' mette
 That' he made hem ouerþrowe and quitte hem his dette 512
 Gamelyn sayde adam for sainte charite/
 Pay good lyueray for þe loue of' me
 And I wol kepe þe dore so euer heere I masse/
 Er þei ben assoiled þer schal non passe 516
 Doubt' þe nouȝt' seiðe Gamelyn) whil we ben in feere/
 Kepe þou wel þe dore and I wol werche heere
 Stere good adam and late þer none flee
 And we schulle telle largely how many þer be 520
 Gamelyn seyde adam do hem but' good
 Thay ben men of' holy che[rche] draw of' hem no blood
 Saue wel þe croune and do hem non harmes
 But' breke boþe here legges and sipþen here armes 524

APPENDIX TO GROUP A. GAMELYN. Corpus MS.

Thus Gamelyn and adam wroughte right faste/
 And pleyden with þe monkes and made hem agaste/
 Thider þey come rydyng Iolyly wiþ swaynes
 And hom aȝein þei were ledde in Cartes *and in waynes* 528
 Tho þei hadden alle y-don þan seyde a gray frere
 Allas sire abbot what dide we now heere
 Tho þat we comen hider it was a cold rede
 vs hadde ben better at home wiþ water and wiþ breed 532
 Whil Gamelyn made ordres of monkes and freere/
 Euer stood his broþer and made foul cheere
 Gamelyn vp wiþ his staf þat he wel knew
 And gerte him in þe nekke þat he ouerþrew 536
 A litel aboue þe girdel þe riggebon tobarst
 And sette him in þe feteres þer he sat arst
 Sitte þere broþer seyde Gamelyn
 ffor to coole þi blood as I dide myn 540
 As swiþe as þei hadde wroken hem on here foon
 They askede water and wisshen anoon
 What somme for here loue and somme for awe
 Alle þe seruantz serued hem of þe beste lawe 544
 The scherreuē was þenne but fyue myle/
 And al was told him in a litel while/ [leaf 69]
 how Gamelyn and adam hadde don a sory res
 Bounden and wounded men aȝein þe kinges pees 548
 Tho bigan sone strif for to wake
 And þe scherref aboute Gamelyn for to take
 Now litheþ and lesteneþ so god ȝiue ȝou good fyn
 And ȝe schul heere good game of ȝonge Gamelyn 552
 ffour and twenty ȝonge men þat helden ful bolde
 Come to þe scherref and seyde þat þai wolde
 Gamelyn and adam fette be way
 The scherref yaf hem leue soþ as I ȝou say 556
 þei hieden faste wolde þay nought belynne
 Til þei comen to þe gate þer gamelyn was Inne
 They knokken on þe gate þe porter was ney
 And loked out at an hole as man þat was sleigh 560

APPENDIX TO GROUP A. GAMELYN. Corpus MS.

The porter hadde beholde þam a litel while
 he louede Gamelyn and was adrad of gile/
 And leet þe wiket stonde ful stille
 And asked hem wipoute what was here wille 564
 ffor all þe grete company þanne spak but oon
 Vndo þe gate porter and lat vs In goon
 Than seyde þe porter so brouke I my chynne
 3e schul sey 3our erand er 3e comen Inne 568
 Sey to Gamelyn and adam if þeir wille be
 We wol speke to hem two wordes or þre
 ffelaw sayde þe porter stond þere stille
 And I wol wende to Gamelyn to witen his wille 572
 In wente þe porter to Gamelyn anon
 And saide sire I warne 3ou here ben come 3oure foon
 The scherreues men ben atte gate
 ffor to take 3ou boþe schulle 3e not scape 576
 Porter seyde Gamelyn so mote I wel þe
 I wol allowe þe þi wordes whan I my tyme see
 Go aȝein to þe gate and dwelle wip hem a while/
 And þou schalt see right soone porter a gyle 580
 Adam seyde Gamelyn loke þe to goone
 We haue foomen atte gate and freendes neuer oone [leaf 69, back]
 It ben þe scherreues men þat hider ben y-come/
 Thei ben swore to-gidere þat we schul be nome 584
 Gamelyn saide adam hye þe right blyue
 And if I faile þe þis day yuel mote I priue
 And we schulle so welcome þe Scherreues men
 That somme of hem schulle make here beddes in þe fen 588
 Atte posterne gate Gamelyn out wente
 And a good cart staf in his hond he hente
 Adam hente soone anoþer gret staf
 ffor to helpe Gamelyn and goode strokes he 3af 592
 Adam felde tweyne and Gamelyn felde þre
 That oper sette feet on erþe and bigan to flee
 What seide adam so euere heere I masse/
 I haue right good wyn / drynke or 3e passe 596

APPENDIX TO GROUP A. GAMELYN. Corpus MS.

Nay by god sayde þai þi drink' is not' good
 It wolde make a mannes brayn to lyen in his hood
 Gamelyn stood stille and loked him aboute
 And saide þe scherref' comeþ with a gret' route 600
 Adam seide Gamelyn what' be now þy redes
 here comeþ þe scherreuē and wil haue oure heedes
 Adam sayde to Gamelyn my reed is now þis
 Abyde we no longere if' we fare amys 604
 I rede þat' we to woode goon' ar þat' we be founde
 Better is it þer louse þan in toune y-bounde
 Adam tok' by þe hond ȝonge Gamelyn
 And euery of' hem drank' a draught' of wyn 608
 And after token here cours and wenten here way
 Tho fond þe scherreuē nest' and noon ay
 The scherref' lighte doun and went' in to þe halle
 And fond þe lord fetered faste wiþ alle 612
 þe scherreuē vnfetered him right' soone anon
 And sente after a leche to hele his regge bon
 lete we now þis false knight' lye in his care
 And talke we of' Gamelyn and loke how he fare 616
 Gamelyn in to þe woode stalkede stille
 And adam þe spenser likede right' ylle [leaf 70]
 Adam swore to Gamelyn by seint' richeer
 Now I see it is mery to ben a spenser 620
 That' leuere me were keyes to bere
 Than walken in þis wilde woode my cloþes to tere
 Adam sayde Gamelyn dismaye þe right' nought'
 Many good mannes childe in care is brought' 624
 As þei tooke talking' boþe in feere
 Adam herde talking' of men and neigh him þought' þei were
 Tho Gamelyn vnder woode loked aright'
 vij. score of' ȝonge men he say wel adight' 628
 Alle satte atte mete compas aboute
 Adam sayde Gamelyn now haue ȝe no doute
 After bale comes boote þorough goddes might'
 Me pinkep of' mete and drynk' þat' I haue a sight' 632

APPENDIX TO GROUP A. GAMELYN. Corpus MS.

Adam lokede þo vnder woode bowgh	
And þo he say mete he was glad ynough	
ffor he hopede to god for to haue his deele	
And he was sore alonged after a good meele	636
As he saide þat' word þe mayster outlawe	
Saugh Gamelyn and adam vnder woode schawe/	
3onge men seyde þe maister by þe god roode	
I am war of gestes god sende vs goode	640
3ond been tuo yonge men right wel adight'	
And perauenture þer ben mo who so loket aright'	
Ariseþ vp yonge men and sette hem to me	
It is good þat' we witen what' men it' be	644
vp þei sterten .vij. fro þe dyner	
And metten with Gamelyn and adam spenser	
Whan þei were neih hem þan seyde þat' oon	
yeldeþ vp yonge men 3our bowes & your flook	648
Thanne seide Gamelyn þat' yong' was of' elde	
Moche sorwe mote he haue þat' to yow hem 3eelde	
I corse non oþer but' right' my selue	
þey 3e fette to yow fyue þanne ye be twelue	652
þo þei herde by his word þat' might' was in his arm	
There was non of' hem þat' wolde don him harm [leaf 70, back]	
But' seide to gamelyn myldely and stille/	
Com afore oure maister and say to him þi wille	656
yonge men seyde Gamelyn by your leute/	
What' man is 3our maister þat' ye with be	
Alle þei answerde wiþoute lesyng'	
Oure mayster is crowned of' outlawes king'	660
Adam sayde Gamelyn go we in cristes name/	
he may neyþer mete ne drynk' werne vs for schame/	
If þat' he be kynde and come of' gentil [blood]	
he wol yeue vs mete & drynk' and don vs som good	664
By saint' Iame saide adam what' harm þat' I gete/	
I wol auenture me to þe dore þat' I hadde mete/	
Gamelyn and adam wente forþ in feere	
And þei grette þe maister þat' þey founde þere	668

APPENDIX TO GROUP A. GAMELYN. Corpus MS.

Than seyde þe mayster king' of outlawes
 What' seeke 3e yonge men vnder þe woode schawes/
 Gamelyn answerde þe king' wip his croune
 he moste needes walke in woode þat' may not' walke in townē
 Sire we walke not' heere non harm to do 673
 But' if we meete a deer to schete þer to
 As men þat' ben hungry and mowe no mete fynde
 And ben harde bestad vnder woode lynde 676
 Of Gamelynes wordes þe mayster hadde rewþe
 And seyde ye schal haue ynough haue god my treuþe
 he bad hem sitte down for to take reste
 And bad hem ete and drynke and þat' of þe beste 680
 As þei eeten and dronke wel and fyn
 Than saide þat' oon to þat' oper þis is Gamelyn
 Tho was þe maister out-lawe in to counseil nome
 And tolde how it / was Gamelyn þat' þider was y-come 684
 Anon as he herde how it was byfalle
 he made him maister vnder him ouer hem alle
 Wipinne þe þridde weke him come tydynges
 To þe mayster outlawe þat' was here kynges 688
 þat' he schulde come home his pees was maad
 And of þat' goode tydyng' he was ful glaad [leaf 71]
 Tho sayde he to his zonge men sop for to telle
 Me ben comen tydynges I may no lenger dwelle 692
 Tho was Gamelyn anon wipoute taryyng'
 Maad mayster outlawe and crowned here king'
 Tho was Gamelyn crowned king' of out-lawes
 And walked a while vnder woode schawes 696
 The false knight' his broþer was scherreuē and sire
 And leet' his broþer endite for hate and for Ire
 Tho were his bonde men sory and noþing' gladde
 Whan Gamelyn here lord wolfes heed was cried and maad
 And sente out' of his men wher þey might' him fynde 701
 ffor to seeke Gamelyn vnder þe woode lynde
 To tellen him tydynges the wynd was went'
 And aft' his good reued and his men schent 704

APPENDIX TO GROUP A. GAMELYN. **Corpus MS.**

Whan þei had him founden on knees þey hem setten
 And a-doun with here hood and here lord gretten
 Sire wrappe you nought for þe goode roode
 ffor we haue brought þou tydynges but þei ben not goode
 Now is þy broþer scherrene and hap þe baillie 709
 And hap endited þe and wolfes heed doþ þe crye
 Allas sayde Gamelyn þat euer I was so slak
 That I ne hadde broke his necke þo I his rigge brak 712
 God greet þe wel myn housbondes and wijf
 I wil ben atte nexte schire haue god my lijf
 Gamelyn cam wel redy to þe nexte schire
 And þere was his broþer boþe lord and sire 716
 Gamelyn com boldely in to þe moot halle
 And putte adoun his hood among þe lordes alle
 God saue yow lordynges þat now heere be
 But broke bak Scherreue yuel mote þou þee 720
 Why hast þou do me þat schame and vilenye
 ffor to late endite me and wolues heed do me crye
 Tho þoughte þe false knight for to ben awreke
 And leet take Gamelyn most he nomore speke 724
 Might þer be no more grace but Gamelyn atte laste/
 Was cast in to prison and fetered faste/ [leaf 71, back]
 ¶ Gamelyn hap a broþer þat highte sire Oote
 As good a knight and heende as mighte gon on foote 728
 Anon ȝeede a messenger to þat goode knight
 And told him altogider how Gamelyn was dight
 Anon as sire Oote herde how Gamelyn was dight
 he was right sory was he noþing light 732
 And leet saddle a steede and þe way he nam
 And to his tweyne breþeren right soone he cam
 Sire sayde sire Ote to þe Scherreue þo
 We ben but þre breþeren schulle we neuer be mo 736
 And þou hast prisoned þe beste of vs alle
 Swich anoper broþer yuel him mote bifalle
 Sire Ote seyde þe fals knight lat be þi curs
 By god for þi wordes he schal fare þe wurs 740

APPENDIX TO GROUP A. GAMELYN. Corpus MS.

To þe kinges prisone he is y-nome
 And þer he schal abyde to þe Iustice come
 Parde saide sire Ote bettre it schal be
 I bidde him to maympris þat þou graunte to me 744
 Til þe nexte sittinge of deliuerance
 And late þanne Gamelyn stande to his cnaunce
 Broþer in swich a forward I take him to þe
 And by þi fader soule þat þe bigat and me 748
 But he be redy whan þe Iustice sitte
 Thou schalt bere his Iuggement for all þi grete witte
 I graunte wel seide sire Ote þat it so be
 let deliure him anon and tak him to me 752
 Tho was Gamelyn deliuered to sire Ote his broþer
 And þat night dwelleden þat oon wiþ þat oper
 On þe morwe seyde Gamelyn to sire Ote þe heende
 Broþer he seyde I moot for soþe fro þe weende 756
 To loken how my yonge men leden here lyf
 Wheþer þey lyuen in Ioye or elles in strif
 By god seyde sire Ote þat is a cold rede
 Now I se þat all þe cark schal falle on myn hede 760
 ffor whan þe Iustice sitte and þou be nought y-founde
 I schal anon be take and in þy stede y-bounde [leaf 72]
 Broþer sayde Gamelyn dismaie þe nought
 ffor by saint Iame in Gales that many man hap sought 764
 If þat god almighty holde me my lyf and witte
 I wil be þere redy whan þe Iustice sitte
 Thanne seide sire Ote to Gamelyn god schilde þe fro schame
 Com whan þou seest tyme and bryng vs out of blame 768
 ¶ litheth and lesteneth and holdeþ þou stille
 And þe schulle heere how Gamelyn hadde his wille
 Gamelyn wente vnder þe woode Rys
 And fond þere pleyng yonge men of pris 772
 Tho was yonge Gamelyn right glad ynough
 Whan he fond his men vnder þe woode bough
 Gamelyn and his men talked in feere
 And þey hadde good game here maister to heere/ 776

APPENDIX TO GROUP A. GAMELYN. *Corpus MS.*

his men tolden him of auentures þat þei hadde y-founde
 And Gamelyn him tolde aȝein how he was faste bounde
 Whil Gamelyn was outlawe hadde he no curs
 Ther was no man þat for him ferde þe wors 780
 But abbotes and priours monk and Chanōn
 On of hem lefte he nought whan he might hem nom
 Whil Gamelyn and his men made merȝes Ryue
 The false knight his broȝer yuel mote he priue 784
 ffor he was faste aboute boȝe o day and oȝer
 ffor to hire þe queste to hangen his broȝer
 Gamelyn stood on a day and he biheeld
 The woodes and þe schawes in þe wilde feeld 788
 he þought on his broȝer how he him beheet
 þat he wolde be redy whan þe Iustice seet
 he þoughte wel þat he wolde wiȝoute delay
 Come afore þe Iustice to keepen his day 792
 And seide to his yonge men dighte yow ȝare
 ffor whan þe Iustice sitte we mote be ȝare
 ffor I am vnder borwe til þat I come/
 And my broȝer for me to prison schal be nome 796
 By seint Iame seide his yonge men and þou rede þertoo
 Ordeigne how it schal be and it schal be do [leaf 72, back]
 Whil Gamelyn was comyng þer þe Iustice satte
 The false knight his broȝer for-yatte he not þatte 800
 To hire þe men on his quest to hangen his broȝer
 Though þey hadde nought þat oon he wolde haue þat oȝer
 Tho cam Gamelyn fro vnder woode Rys
 And broughte with him yonge men of prys 804
 I se wel seyde Gamelyn the Iustice is sette
 Go aȝein adam and loke how it spette
 Adam wente in to þe halle and loked aȝ aboute
 he seiȝ þere stonde lordes boȝe grete and stoute 808
 And sire Ote his broȝer fetered wel fast
 Tho went adam out of halle as he were agast
 Adam seide to Gamelyn and to his felawes alle
 Sire Ote stant fetered in þe moot halle 812

APPENDIX TO GROUP A. GAMELYN. *Corpus MS.*

yonge men sayde Gamelyn þis þey heeren alle
 Sire Ote stant' fetered in þe moot' halle
 If god yif vs grace wel for to do
 he schal it' abegge þat' it broughte þerto 816
 Thanne seyde Gamelyn þat lokkes hadde hore
 Cristes curs most' he haue þat' him¹ bond so sore <sup>[¹ four strokes
to the m.]</sup>
 And þou wolt' Gamelyn don after my reed
 Ther is non in þe halle schal bere away his heed 820
 Adam seyde Gamelyn we wille nought' doon so
 We wol sle þe gultyf' and late þe oþer go
 I wil in to þe halle and wiþ þe Iustice speke
 On hem þat' ben gultyf' I wol ben a-wreke 824
 late non scape at' þe dore yonge men take yeme
 for I wol be Iustice þis day doomes to deeme
 God speede me þis day at' my newe werk'
 Adam com with me for þou schalt' be my clerk' 828
 his men answerde him and bad him don his best'
 And if þou to vs haue neede þou schalt' fynde vs preste
 We wiln stande with þe whil þat we may dure
 And but' we werken manly pay vs non hure 832
 Yonge men sayde Gamelyn so mot' I wel þee/
 As trusty a maister ye schal fynde of me ^[leaf 73]
 Right þer þe Iustice sat' in þe halle
 In wente Gamelyn amanges hem alle 836
 Gamelyn leet' vnfettere his broþer out' of bende
 Thanne seide sire Otes his broþer þat' was heende
 Thou haddest' almost' Gamelyn dwelled to longe
 for þe queste is out' on me þat' I scholde hongr 840
 Broþer seide Gamelyn so god yif me good rest
 This day þey schul ben hanged þat' ben vpon þe quest'
 And þe Iustice boþe þat' is þe Iugge man
 And þe schirriue boþe þorugh him it bigan 844
 Thanne seyde Gamelyn to þe Iustise
 Now is þy power don þou most' nedes arise
 Thou hast' giuen doomes þat' ben yuel digh't
 I wil sitten in þi sete and dressen hem aright 848

APPENDIX TO GROUP A. GAMELYN. *Corpus MS.*

The Iustice sat stille and roos nought anoon
 And Gamelyn cleuede his cheke boon
 Gamelyn tok him in his armes and nomore spak'
 But prewe him ouer þe barre and his arme tobrak' 852
 Durste non to Gamelyn seye but good
 ffor fered of þe companye þat wipoute stood
 Gamelyn sette him down in þe Iustices sete
 And sire Otes his broþer by him and adam at his feet 856
 Whan Gamelyn was sette in þe Iustices sete/
 herkne of a bourde þat Gamelyn dede
 he leet fetere þe Iustice and his false brother
 And leet hem come to þe barre þat oon wip þat oper 860
 Tho Gamelyn hadde þus y-don hadde he no rest
 Til he hadde enquired who was on þe quest
 ffor to deemen his broþer sire Otes for to honge
 Er he wiste which þei were he þoughte ful longe 864
 But as sone as Gamelyn wiste wher þey were
 he dede hem euerichon feteren in fere
 And bringen hem to þe barre and sette hem in Rewe
 By my faith seide þe Iustice þe Scherreue is a schrewe/ 868
 Thanne sayde Gamelyn to þe Iustice
 Thou hast youe doomes of þe wors assise [leaf 78, back]
 And þe .xij. Sisours that weren of þe queste
 They schulle ben hanged þis day so haue I good reste 872
 Thanne seyde þe Scherreue to yonge Gamelyn
 lord I crye þe mercy broþer art þou myn
 Therfore saide Gamelyn haue þou cistes curs
 ffor and þou were maister yet I schulde haue wors 876
 ffor to make schort tale and nought to long
 he ordeigned him a queste of his men so strong
 The Iustice and þe Scherreue bep honged hye
 To weiuen with þe Ropes and with þe wynd drye 880
 And þe .xij. Sisours sorwe haue þat rekke
 Alle þey were hanged faste by þe nekke
 Thus endeth þe false knight with his treccherie
 That euer hadde lad his lyf in falsnes and folye 884

APPENDIX TO GROUP A. GAMELYN. **Corpus MS.**

he was hanged by þe necke and nought by þe purs
 That was þe meede þat he hadde for his fadres curs
 Sire Otes was eldest and Gamelyn was ying'
 Wenten with here frændes and passed with þe king' 888
 They made pees with þe king' of þe best assise
 The king' loued wel sire Ote and made him Iustice
 And after þe king' made Gamelyn bope in est' and west'
 Cheef Iustice of his fre fforest' 892
 Alle his wighte yonge men þe king' for-yaf here gilt'
 And sippen in good office þe king' haf alle hem pilt'
 ¶ Thus wan Gamelyn his lond and his leede
 And wrak' him of his enemys and quitte hem here meede 896
 And sire Ote his broþer made him his heir
 And sippen wedded Gamelyn a wyf a good and a fair
 They lyueden togidere whil þat crist wolde
 And sippen was gamelyn grauen vnder molde 900
 And so schal we alle may þer noman flee
 God bring' vs to þe Ioye þat euer schal be AmeN pour charite

[No gap in the MS.]

GROUP B. (α. FRAGMENT II.)

§ 1. MAN OF LAW'S HEAD-LINK.

CORPUS MS.

Owre oost' saugh wel þat' by þe bryghte sonne .O^r.v^m.
The ark' of his artificial day hadde ronne
The ferþe part' of half' an hour and moore
And þough he were nought' deepe expert' in lore [leaf 76]
he wist' it was þe xvij.^e day
Of Aprille þat' is messenger to May
And saugh wel þat' þe schadwe of' euery tree
Was as in lengþe þe same quantite 8
That' was þe body erect þat' caused it'
And þerfore by þe schadewe he took' his wit'
That' Phebus which þat' schon so cler and bryght'
Degrees was xlv clombe on hight' 12
And for þat' day as in þat' latitude
It' was ten atte klokke he gan conclude
And sodeinly he plight' his hors aboute
lordynges quod he I warne þou alle þis route 16
The ferþe party of' þis day is gon
Now for þe loue of' god and of' seint' Iohn
leseþ no tyme as ferforth as ye may
Lordinges þe time it' wastep night' and day 20
And stelep from vs what' priuely slepyng'
And what' þurgh negligence in oure waking'
As doth þe stream þat' turnep neuer agayn
Descendyng' from þe mountayn in to playn 24
Wel can senek' and many a Philosophre
Biweilen tyme more þan gold in cophre
ffor los of' catelle may recouered be
But' los of' tyme schendeþ vs quod he 28

It wil nought' come agayn wipouten drede	
Namore þan wile Malkyns maydenhede	
Whan sche haþ lost it / in hir wantonnesse	
lat' vs nought' mowlen þus in ydelnesse	32
Sire Man of' lawe quod he saue 3e blis	
Tel vs a tale anon as forward is	
ye be submitted þurgh your free assent'	
To stonde in þis cas of' my Iuggement'	36
Aquiteþ 3ow now of' 3oure beheste	
Thanne haue 3e doon your deuer atte leste	
Oost' quod he depardeux ich assente	
To breke forward is nought' myn entente	[leaf 74, back]
Biheste is dette and I wil holde fayn	
Al my biheste I can no better sain	
ffor swich lawe as a man yeueþ anoþer wight'	
he schulde himself' vsen it' by right'	44
Thus wile oure text' but napeles certain	
I can right' now no þrifty tale sein	
That' Chaucer þough he can but' lewedly	
On metris and in rymyng' craftily	48
haþ sayd hem in such englissh as he can	
Of' olde tyme as knoweþ many a man	
And if' he haue nought' seyde hem leue broþer	
In o book' / he haþ seyde hem in anoþer	52
ffor he haþ told of' louers vp and doñ	
Mo þan Ovide made mencioñ	
In his Epistles þat' been ful olde	
What' scholde I tellen hem sen þei ben tolde	56
In youþe he made of' Ceys and alcione	
And sippen haþ he spoke of' euerychone	
Thise noble wyfes and þese louers eeke	
Who so þat' wile his large volom' seeke	60
Cleped þe seintes legende of' Cupide	
Ther may he seen þe large woundes wyde	
Of' lucesse & of' Babilan Tisbe	
The swerd of' Dido for þe fals Ene	64

The tree of Phillis for hire Demophon	
The playnt of Dyanyre and of Ermion	
Of Adriane and of ysyphile	
The barayne yale stondyng in þe see	68
The dreynt leander for his Erro	
The teeres of helyne and eek þe woo	
Of Brixseyde and of þe ladomya	
þe cruelte of queen medea	72
The litel children hangyng by þe hals	
ffor þe Iason þat was of loue so fals	
Of ypmistra Penolope Alceste	
youre wifhode he comendeth wiþ þe beste	[leaf 75]
But certainly no word ne writeþ he	
Of þikke wicke ensample of Canace	
That loued hir owne brother synfully	
Of suche cursed stories I sei fy	80
Or elles of Tyro Appoloneus	
how þat þe cursed king Antiochus	
Birafþ his doughter of hir maydenhede	
That is so horrible a tale for to rede	84
Whan he hir þrew þorough þe pament	
And þerfore he of ful auisement	
Nolde neuer write in none of his <i>sermons</i>	
Of which vnkynde abhominacioñs	88
Ne I ne wil not reherce if þat I may	
But of my tale how schal I don þis day	
Me were loþ be likned douteles	
To muses þat men clepen pieriedes	92
Methamorphoseos wot what I mene	
But napeles I recche nought a bene	
Though I come after him with hawe bake	
I speke in prose and lat him Rimes make	96
And with þat word he with a sobre chere	
Bigan his tale as 3e schal after heere.	

[PROLOGUE OF THE MAN OF LAWS TALE.]

[There are no breaks in the MS between stanzas or Parts.]

¶ Incipit ffabula.

O Hateful harm condicioñ of pouert'
 With thurst' with cold with hunger he confoundeth
 To asken helpe þe schameþ in þin hert'
 If þou now axe wiþ neede art' þou so wounded 102
 That' verray neede vnwrappeth al þi wounde hid
 Maugre þin heed þou most' for Indigence
 Or stele or begge or borwe þi dispence 105

Thou blamest' crist' and seist' ful bitterly
 he mys departeþ richesse temporal
 Thy neyghebour þou witest' synfully
 And seist' þou hast' to litel and he haþ al 109
 Par fey seistow somtyme he rekene schal
 Whan þat' his tail schal brennen in þe gleede
 ffor he nought' helpeþ needeful in here neede [leaf 75, back]

¶ Herkne what' is þe menyngt' of þe wise
 Bet' is to deyen þan haue Indigence
 Thi self' neighebore wile þe dispise
 If þou be pouer far wel þi reuerence 116
 yet' of þe wise man tak' þis sentence
 Alle þe dayes of' pore men ben wikke
 Be war þerfore or þou come in þat' prikke 119

¶ If þou be pouere þi broþer hateþ þe
 And alle þi freendes fleen fro þe alas
 O Riche marchantz ful of' wele be
 O noble prudent' folk' as in þis cas 123
 youre bagges ben nought' filled with ambes aas
 But with Sis Cynk' þat' rennep for 3our chañce
 At' Cristes masse merye may 3e daunce 126

¶ ye seeken lond and see for ȝour' wyynynges
 As wys folk' þat' knowen alle thestat'
 Of regnes ȝe ben fadres of' tyþinges
 And tales bothen of' pees and of' debat' 130
 I were right' now of' tales desolat'
 Nere þat' a marchant' gon is many a yere
 Me taught' a tale which as ye schal heere 133

[As there is no room in this print for the Latin notes in the margin of the MS, they are put here, with the numbers of the lines to which they refer.]

1. 161. *Europa est tertia pars mundi.* [MS, leaf 76.]

1. 198. ¶ *Ceptra pharonei fratrum discordia Thebe flamma pnetontis deucalionis aque in stellis priami species audacia turni sensus vlixen herculeus que vigor.* [MS, leaf 76, back.]

1. 294. ¶ *Vnde P[t]holomeus libro j^o, Capitulo g^o primi motus celi duo sunt quorum vnus est qui mouet totum semper ab oriente in occidentem vno modo super orbes & cetera. Item aliter vero motus est qui mouet orbem stellarum currencium. Contra motum primum videlicet ab occidente in orientem super alios duos polos & cetera. Omnes enim concordati sunt quod electiones sint debiles nisi in diuitibus, habent enim isti licet debilitentur eorum electiones radicem i. natiuitates eorum que confortat omnem planetam debilem in itinere. huc. philosophus.* [MS, leaf 78.]

1. 421. ¶ *Semper mundane leticie tristitia repentina succedit. Mundana ergo felicitas multis amaritudinibus est respersa. Extrema gaudij luctus occupat audi ergo salubre consilium in die bonorum ne immemor sis malorum.* [MS, leaf 79, back.]

1. 771. ¶ *Quid turpius ebrioso cui fetor in ore tremor in corpore qui promit stulta prodit occulta cui mens alienatur facies transformatur nullum enim latet secretum vbi regnat ebrietas.* [MS, leaf 84, back.]

1. 925. ¶ *O extrema libidinis turpitude que non solum mentem effeminat sed eciam corpus eneruat semper sequuntur dolor & penitencia post & cetera.* [MS, leaf 86, back.]

1. 1126. ¶ *A mane vsque ad vesperam mutabitur tempus tenent tympanum & gaudent ad sonum organi.* [MS, leaf 89, back.]

1. 1135. *Quis vnquam vnica diem totam duxit in sua delectacione iocundam quem in aliqua parte diei reatus consciencie vel impetus ire vel motus concupiscencie inde non turbauerit quem liuor inuidie vel ardor auaricie vel tumor superbie non vexauerit vel quem aliqua iactura vel offensa vel passio non commouerit.* [MS, leaf 89, back.]

[PART I.]

[No break in the MS.]

¶ In Surrye whilom dwelt a companye
Of Chapmen riche and þer-to sad and trewe
That wyde where sente here spicerie
Clopes of gold and Satyn riche of hewe 137
here chaffare was so thrifty and so newe
That euery wight haþ deynte to chaffare
With hem and eek to sellen hem here ware 140

¶ Now fil it þat þe maistres of þat sort
han schapen hem to Rome for to wende
Were it fo chapmanhode or for disport
Non oper message wolde þey þider sende 144
But comen hemself to Rome þis is þe ende
And in swich place as þought hem auantage
ffor here entente þei take here herbergage 147

Soiorned han þise marchantez in þat toun [leaf 76]
A certain tyme as felle to hire plesance
But so felle þat þe excellent renoun
Of þe Emperour doughter dame Custance 151
Reported was with euery circumstance
vnto þise Surrien marchantz in swich wise
ffro day to day as I schal you deuyse/ 154

¶ This was þe comone voys of euery man
Oure emperour of Rome god him see
A doughter he haþ þat syn þe world bigan
To rekne as wel hir goodnesse as beaute 158
Nas neuer such anoþer as is sche
I pray to god in honour hir sustene
And wolde sche were of alle Europe þe queene 161

¶ In hire is heigh beaute wipoute pride [Latin note, p. 133.]
 youþe wipoute greenhod of folye
 To alle hire werkis vertu is hire guyde
 humblesse haþ slayn in hire al tyrannye 165
 Sche is a merour of alle curtesye
 hire herte is verray chambre of holynesse
 hire hand ministre of fredam for almesse 168

¶ And al þis voys is soþ as god is trewe
 But now to purpos lat vs turne again
 Thise marchantz han doon fraught here schippes newe
 And whan þay haue þis blisful mayde sain 172
 hom to Surrey beþ þei went agayn
 And don here needes as þey han don yore
 And lyuen in wele I can seye yow nomore 175

Now fil it þat þis marchantz stoden in grace
 Of him þat was þe Sowdon of Surrie
 ffor whan þei came from eny strange place
 he wolde of his benigne curtesie/ 179
 Make hem good chere and besily asprie
 Tythynges of sundy Remes for to leere
 The wondres þat þey mighte seen or heere 182

Amonges oper þinges specially
 Thise marchantz han him told of Dame Custance [leaf 76, back]
 So gret noblesse in ernest ceriously
 That þis Sowdan haþ caught so gret/ plesance 186
 To han hire figure in his remembrance
 And alle his lust and alle his besy cure
 Was for to loue hire whil his lijf may dure 189

Paraurenture in pilke large book
 Which þat þei cleped þe heuen write was
 Wip sterres whan þat he his birþe took
 That he for loue schulde han his deþ allas 193

ffor in þe sterres clerer þan is þe glas
Is writen god wot / who so cowde it rede/
The deþ of euery man wiþouten drede 196

¶ In sterres many a wynter þer biforn
Was write þe deth of Ector Achilles [Latin note, p. 133.]
Of Pompe Iulius or þei were born
The stryft of Thebes and of hercules/ 200
Of Sampson Turnus and of Socrates
The deth/ but mennes wittes ben so dulle
That no wight can wel rede it atte fulle 203

This Sowdoñ for his priuey counseil sente
And schortly of þis mater for to pace
he haþ to hem declared his entente
And seide hem certein but if he might haue grace 207
To haue Custance wipinne a litel space
he nas but ded and charged hem in hye
To schapen for his lyf som remedye 210

¶ Diuerse men diuerse þinges seiden
The argumentes casten vp and doun
Many a sotil resoñ forþ þey leyden
They speken of Magique and abusioñ 214
But fynally as in conclusioñ
They can not seen in þat non auantage
Ne in non oþer weye saf mariage 217

¶ Than saugh þey þer in such difficulte
By way of resoñ for to speke al playn
By cause þat þer was such diuersite [leaf 77]
Bitwen here boþe lawes þat þei sayn 221
They trowe þat no cristne prince wolde fain
Wedde his child vnder oure lawes so sweete
That vs was taught by mahoñ oure prophete 224

¶ And he answerde raper þan I leese
 Custance I wol be cristned douteles
 I mot' ben hires I may non oþer cheese
 I pray 3ow holdeþ 3our argumentz in pees 228
 Saueþ my lif and beþ nought Recheles
 To geten hire þat' haþ my lif in cure
 ffor in this woo I may not longe endure 231

¶ What' nedeþ grettere dilataciõ
 I seie by tretys and embassadrie/
 And by þe popes mediacion
 And alle þe chirche and alle þe chiualrie 235
 That' in distructiõ of' mawmattrie
 And in encres of' cristes lawe deere
 They ben accorded so as 3e schal heere/ 238

¶ how þat' þe Sowdan and his Baronage
 And alle his lieges schold y-cristened be/
 And he schal han Custance in mariage
 And certein gold y not' what' quantite 242
 And herto founden sufficeant' seurte
 This same accord was sworn in either syde
 Now faire Custance almighty god þe gyde 245

Now wolde sommen waiten as I gesse/
 That' I schulde tellen al þe purueance
 That' þe Emperour of' his noblesse
 hath schapen for his doughter dame Custance 249
 Wel may men knowe þat' so gret' ordinañce
 May noman tellen in a litel clause
 As was arrayed for so heigh a cause 252

¶ Bisschoppes ben schapen wiþ hire for to wende
 lordes ladies knightes of' renoun
 And oþer folk' ynowe þis is þe ende
 And notified is þurgh out' þe touñ

[leaf 77, back]

164 GROUP B. § 2. MAN OF LAW'S TALE. Corpus MS.

That euery wight wip gret deuocioñ
 Scholde preye crist þat he þis mariage
 Resceyue in gree. and speede þis viage 259

¶ The day is come of hir departyng
 I sey þe woful lady¹ fatal is come [100]
 That þer may be no lenger taryng
 But forþward þey hem dressen alle & some 263
 Custance þat with sorw is al ouercome
 fful pale arist and dresseþ hire to wende
 ffor wel sche seeth þer is non oþer ende 266

Allas what wonder is it þough sche wepte
 That schal be sent to strange nacioñ
 ffor freendes þat so tendrely hire kepte
 And to be bounden vnder subiection 270
 Of oon sche knoweth not his condicioñ
 housbondes ben alle goode and han ben yore
 That knowen wyfes I dar say 3ou namore 273

¶ ffader sche sayde þi wrecchede child Custaunce
 Thy yonge doughter fostred vp so softe
 And ye my mooder my souereigne plesañce
 Ouer alle þing out taken crist a lofte 277
 Custance youre child hir recomandep ofte
 vnto your grace for I schal to Surrie
 Ne schal I neuer seen 3ou more with ye 280

Allas vnto þe Barbarie nacioñ
 I moste anon siþþen it is your wille
 But crist þat starf for oure Redempcion
 So yeue me grace his hestes to fulfille 284
 I wrecche womman no fors þough I spille
 Wommen are born to thraldom and penance
 And to ben vnder mannes gouernance 287

¶ I trowe at Troye whan Purus brak' þe walle
 Or ylion þat' brende Thebes þat' Citee
 Not' Rome for the harme thurgh hanybal
 That' Romayns haþ venquissed tymes þre 291
 Nas herde such tendre weepyng' for pite [leaf 78]
 As in þe Chambre for hire departyng'
 But' forþ sche moot' wher so sche weepe or syng' 294
[Latin note, p. 133.]

¶ O ferste moeuynge' cruel firmament'
 Wiþ þy diuinal sweigh that' crowdest' ay
 And lurlest' alle fro Est' to Occident'
 That' naturelly wolde holde anoþer way 298
 Thy crowdyng' sett' þe heuen in such array
 Atte bygynnyng' of þis fiers viage
 That' cruel mars haþ slain þis mariage 301

¶ Infortunat' ascendent' tortuous
 Of which þe lord is helples falle allas
 Out' of his angle in to þe derkest' hous
 O. mars .o. atajir as in þis cas 305
 O fieble moone vnhappy been þy paas
 Thou knettest' þe þer þou nart' nought' receyued
 There þou were wel fro þens now art' þou weyued 308

¶ Imprudent' Emperour of Rome allas
 Was þer no Philosophre in al þi toun
 Is no tyme bet' þan oþer in such caas
 Of viage is þer non election 312
 Namly to folk' of heigh condicioñ
 Nat' whan a roote is of a burthe y-knowe
 Allas 3e ben to lewed or to slowe 315

¶ The schip is brought' þis woful faire mayde
 Solempnely wiþ euery circumstance
 Now Ihesu crist' be with 3ou alle sche sayde
 Ther nys nomore but' far wel faire Custance 319

166 GROUP B. § 2. MAN OF LAW'S TALE. Corpus MS.

Sche peyneþ hire to make good contynance
 And forþ I lete hire saile in þis manere
 And torne I wille again to my matiere 322

The mooder of þe Sowdon welle of vices
 Espied haþ hir sones pleyne entent
 how he wol lete his olde Sacrifices
 And right anon sche for hire counseil sent 326
 And þei ben come to knowe what sche ment
 And whan assembled was þis folk in feere [leaf 78, back]
 Sche sette hire down and seide as ye schal heere 329

¶ lordes quop sche 3e knowen euerych on
 how þat my sone in poynt is for to lete
 The holy lawes of oure alkaron
 yeuen by goddes messenger Makomete 333
 Rut oon avow to grete god I hete
 The lyf schal rather out of my body sterte
 Or makometis lawe out of myn herte 336

What scholde vs tyden of þis newe lawe
 But þrldam to oure bodyes and penance
 And afterward in helle to ben drawe 340
 ffor we reneyed mahon oure creance
 But lordes wol ye maken assurance
 As I schal sein assentyng to my lore
 And I schal make vs sauf for eueremore 343

¶ They sworn and assenten euery man
 To lyue with hire and dye and by hire stonde
 And euerich in þe beste wise he can 347
 To strengþen hire schal alle his frendes fonde
 And sche haþ þis emprise take on honde
 Which 3e schal here þat I schal deuyse
 And to hem alle sche spak in þis wise 350

¶ We schulle first feyne vs cristendom to take/
 Cold water schal not greue vs but a lite
 And I schal swich a reuel and feste maken
 That as I trowe I schal þe soudon quite 354
 ffor þough his wijf be cristened neuer so white
 Sche schal haue neede to waissche a-way þe reede
 Though sche a ffonte ful of water wip hire leede/ 357

¶ O soudanesse roote of Iniquite
 Virago þou Semyram þe secounde
 O. serpent vnder femeninete
 lik to þe serpent deepe in helle y-bounde 361
 O feyned womman al þat may confounde
 Vertu and Innocence þorgh þy malice
 Is bredd in þe as nest of euery vice [leaf 79]

¶ O Sathan envious syn pilke day
 That þou were chased fro oure heritage
 Wel knewestow to wommen þe olde way
 Thow madest Eua to bringen in seruage 368
 Thow wilt fordon cristene mariage
 Thin Instrument so weylowey þe while
 Makest þou of wommen whan þou wilt begile 371

¶ This Sowdanesse whom I þus blame and warie
 leet priuely hire counseil gon here way
 What schulde I in þis tale lenger tarye
 Sche rideth to þe Sowdan on a day 375
 And seide him þat sche wolde reneye hir lay
 And cristendom of prestes handes fonge
 Repentyng sche heþene was so longe 378

¶ Besekyng him to doon hire þat honour
 That sche most han þe cristne folk to feste
 To plesen hem I wol do my labour
 The Sowdan seith I wil don at your heste 382

And knelyng^t þanketh hire of^t þat^t requeste
So glad he was he nyste what to seye
Sche kiste hir sone and hom sche goþ hir weye 385

[PART II.]

¶ Arrayued been þise cristene folk^t to londe
In Surrie with a gret^t solempne route
And hastiliche þis sowdan sent^t his sonde
ffirst^t to his mooder and alle þe regne aboute 389
And saide his wijf^t was come out^t of^t doute
And preyde hir for to ryde agein þe queene
The honour of^t his regne to susteene 392

¶ Gret^t was þe prees and riche was þarray
Of Surriens and Ramains met^t y feere
The mooder of^t þe Soudan riche and gay
Receyued hire with also glad a cheere 396
As any mooder might^t hir doughter deere
And to þe nexte Citee þer bisyde
A softe paas solempnely þei ryde 399

¶ Naught^t trowe I þe tryumphe of^t Iulius [leaf 79, back]
Of^t which þat^t lukan makeþ such a bost^t
Was riallere ne more curious
Than was thasseuble of^t þis blisful oost^t 403
But^t þis scorpion this wikkede goost^t
The Sowdanesse for alle hir flateringe
Caste vnder þis ful mortally to styngre 406

¶ The Sowdan comeþ himself^t sone after þis
So really that^t wonder is to telle
he welcomeþ hire with alle ioye and blis
And þus in merthe and Ioye I lete hem dwelle 410

The fruyt' of þis matiere þat I telle
 Whan tyme come men þought' it for þe best
 That Reuel stynte and men gon to here Rest 413

¶ The tyme com þis olde Sowdanesse
 Ordeyned hap þis feeste of which I tolde
 And to þe feste cristene folk' hem dresse
 In general boþe ȝonge and olde 417
 here may men feste and rialte biholde
 And deyntees mo þan I can ȝou deuyse
 But' all to deere þei bought' it' ar þey ryse 420

¶ O sodein woo þat euer art' Successour [Latin note, p. 133.]
 To worldly blysse spreynð is with bitternesse
 The ende of þe ioye of oure worldly laboure
 Wo occupieth þe fyn of oure gladnesse 424
 herk' þis counseille for þi sikernesse
 vpon þi glade day haue in thy mynde
 The vnwar wo or harm þat comth behynde 427

ffor schortly for to tellen at' oo word
 The Sowdan and þe cristene euerychone
 Ben al to-hewe and stiked atte bord
 But' it' were oonly dame Custance allone 431
 This olde Sowdanesse cursede crone
 hap with hire freendes doon þis cursede dede
 ffor sche hir self wolde alle þe contre lede 434

¶ Ne þer nas Surrian non þat' was conuerted
 That of þe conseil of þe Sowdan wot' [leaf 80]
 That he nas al to-hewe or he asterted
 And circumstance han þei take anon foot' hoot' 438
 And in a Schippe al steereles god woot
 Thay han hire sette and bidden hire lerne sayle
 Out' of Surrie agaynward to ytaile 441

¶ A certain tresour þat sche pider ladde
 And soþ to sain vitaile gret plente
 They han hire yeuen and cloþes eek sche hadde
 And forþ sche saileþ in þe Salte see 445
 O my Custance ful of benignite
 O emperoures yonge doughter deere
 he þat is lord ouer fortune be þy steere 448

¶ Sche blisseþ & with ful pitous vois
 vnto þe croys of crist þus seyde sche
 O cler o welful auter holy croys
 Rede of þi lambes blood ful of pite 452
 That wisseþ þe world fro þe olde iniquite
 Me fro þe feend and fro his clawes keepe
 That day þat I schal drenchen in þe deepe 455

¶ victorious tree proteccion of trewe
 That oonly worþi were for to bere
 The king of heuene with his woundes newe
 The white lambe þat hurt was with a spere 459
 fleemer of feendes out of him and here
 On whych þi lymes feithfully entenden
 Me keepe and yef me might my lijf tamenden 462

¶ yeeres and dayes fleet þis creature
 Thurgh out þe see of grece vnto þe strayte
 Of Marrok as it was hire auenture
 O many a sory meel now may sche bayte 466
 After hire dep fulofte may sche wayte
 Or þat þe wilde wawes wil hir dryue
 vnto þe place þer sche schal arryue 469

¶ Men mighten [aske] whi sche nas nat slayn
 Eke atte feste who might hir body saue
 I answeere to þat demande agayn [leaf 80, back]
 he saued daniel in þe horrible caue 473

Ther euery wight saue he maister or knaue
 Was wiþ þe leon frete or asterte
 No wight but god þat he bar in his herte 476

¶ God list to schewe his wonderful myracle
 In hire . for sche scholde seen his mighty werkes
 Crist which þat is to euery harm triacle
 By certein menes oft as knowen clerkes 480
 Dop þing for certein ende þat ful derk is
 To mannes wit þat for oure ignorance
 Ne konne nought knowe his prudent purueance 483

¶ Now siþ sche was not atte feste y-slawe
 Who kept hir fro þe drenching in þe see
 Who kepte Ionas in þe fisshes mawe
 Til he was spouted vp at Nyniue 487
 Wel may men knowe it was no wight but he
 That kepte pepul ebraik from here drenchyng
 With drye feet þurgh out þe see passyng 490

¶ Who bad þe foure spiritz of tempest
 That power han boþe to annoyen lond and see
 Boþe north and south and also west and est
 Anoyeþ neyþer see ne lond ne tree 494
 Soply þe comandour of þat was he
 That fro þe tempest ay þis womman kepte
 As wel whan sche wook as whan sche slepte 497

¶ Wher might þis womman mete and drynke haue
 Three þeer and moore how lasteþ hire vitaille
 Who fedde þe Egipcien marie in the Caue
 Or in desert no wight but crist sanz faille 501
 v. þousand folk it was a gret meruaille
 With loues fyue and fisshes tuo to feede
 God sent his foyson at hire grete neede 504

¶ Sche driueþ forþ in to oure Ocean
þurghout oure wilde see til atte last
vnder an hold þat nempnen I ne can
ffor in Northumburland þe wawe hir cast' [leaf 81]
And in þe sond hir schippe stiked so fast'
That þennes wold it' nought of alle a tyde
The wille of crist' was þat' sche scholde abyde 511

¶ The Constable of þe castelle doun is fare
To seen þis wrak' and alle þe schippe he sought'
And fond þis wery womman ful of care
he fond also þe tresow þat' sche brought' 515
In hire langage mercy sche bisought'
The lyf out of hir body for to twynne
hire to deliuere of wo þat' sche was Inne 518

¶ A maner latyn corrupt' was hire speche
But' algates þer by was sche vnderstonde
The constable whan him list' no lengere seche
This woful womman brought' he to þe londe 522
Sche kneeleth doun and þankeþ goddes sonde
But' what' sche was sche wolde no man seye
ffor foul ne fair þough þat' sche scholde deye 525

¶ Sche seyde sche was so mased in þe see/
That' sche foryat' hire mynde by hire troupe
The constable of hire hap so gret' pite
And eek' his wyf' þat' þei weepen for roupe 529
Sche was so diligent' wipouten sloupe
To serue and plese euerich in þat' place
That' alle hire louen þat' loken on hire face 532

¶ The constable and dame hermengheld his wif'
Were payens and þat' contray euery where
But' hermyngeld loued hir right' as hire lijf'
And Custance hap so longe soiorned pere 536

In orisons wiþ many a bitter teere
 Til Ihesu hap conuerted þurgh his grace
 Dame hermyngeld constablesse of pilke place 539

¶ In alle þat land durste no cristene route
 Alle cristene folk ben fled from þat contre
 Thurgh payens þat conquereden heer aboute
 The plages of þe north by land & see 543
 To wales fledde þe cristianite/ [leaf 1, back]
 Of olde britonis dwellyng in þis Isle/
 There was hire refut / for þe meene while 546

¶ But yit nas neuer cristene britonis so exiled
 That þer nas somme in here priuyte
 honourede crist/ and hethen folk bygiled
 And neygh þe castelle swich þer dwelden þre 550
 That oon of hem was blynd and might not se
 But it were wiþ pilk eyen of his mynde
 With whiche men seen after þat þai ben blynde 553

¶ Bright was þe sonne as in þat Someres day
 ffor which þe Constable and his wyf also
 And Custance han y-take þe righte way
 Toward þe see a forlong weye or two 557
 To pleyen and to Romen to and fro
 And in here walk þre blynde men þey mette
 Crokede and olde with fast eyen y-schette 560

¶ In the name of crist criede þis blynde breton
 dame hermyngild yeue me sight agayn
 This lady wax affrayed of þe soun
 lyst þat hir housbond schortly for to sein 564
 Wolde hire for ihesu cristes loue haue slain
 Til Custance made hire bold and made hire werche
 The wille of crist as doughter of his cherch 567

¶ The Constable wax abaished of þat sight
 And sayde what' amounteþ al þis fare
 Custance answerde sire it is cristes might'
 That' helpeþ folk' out of þe feendes snare 571
 And so ferforth sche gan oure lay declare
 That' sche þe Constable or þat it' was eue
 Conuertep and on cryst' made him bileeue 574

¶ This Constable was noþing' lord of þis place
 Of which I speke þere he Custance fond
 But' kepte it' strongly many a wynter space
 vnder .alla. kyng' of all Northumberlond 578
 þat' was ful wys and worpy of his hond
 Agayn þe Scottes as men may wel heere [leaf 82]
 But' torne I wil again to my mateere / 581

¶ Sathan þat' euer vs wayteth to begile
 Saugh of Custance al hire perfection
 And cast' anon how he might' quite her while
 And made a yong' knight' þat' dwelte in þe toun 585
 loue hire so hoot' of fowl affection
 That' verrailly him þought' he schulde spill
 But' he of hire might' ones haue his wille 588

¶ he woweth hire but it' auailleþ nought'
 Sche wolde do no synne by no weye
 And for dispit' he compassed in his þought'
 To make hir on schameful deþ to deye 592
 he wayteþ whan þe Constable was aweye
 And priuily vpon a night' he crept'
 In hermyngildes chambre whil sche slept' 595

¶ Wery for-waked in his orisons
 Slepeth Custance and hermenghild also
 This knight' purgh Sathanas temptacioñs
 Al softely is to þe bedde I-go 599

And kutte þe prote of hermengild a tuo
 And leyde þe bloody knyft by dame Custance
 And wente his wey þer god yeue him meschance 602

¶ Sone after comth þis constable hom a gayn
 And eek' Alla þat' king' was of þat' lond
 And saugh his wyf' dispitousliche slain
 ffor which ful ofte he wepte and wrong' his hond 606
 And in þe bed þe bloody knyft' he fond
 By dame Custance allas what' might' sche seye
 ffo verray woo hir witte was alle aweye 609

¶ To king' Alla was told al þis meschance
 And eek' þe tyme and wher and in what' wise
 That' in a schip was founde þis Custance
 As heer biforn 3e han herd eer deuise 613
 The kinges herte of pite gan agrise
 Whan he seið so benigne a creature
 ffallē in disese and in mysauenture [leaf 82, back]

¶ ffor as þe lomb toward his deth is brought'
 So stant' þis Innocent' bifore þe king'
 This false knight' þat' hap þis traysoñ wrought'
 Bereþ hire an hand þat' sche hap do þis ping' 620
 But' napeles þer was gret' mornyng'
 Among' þe poeple and seye þay can not' gesse
 That' sche hadde don so gret' a wickednesse 623

¶ ffor þey han sein hir euer so vertuous
 And louyng' hermyngchild right' as hire lif'
 Of þis bar witnesse euerich in þat' hous
 Sauft' he þat' hermegild slough wiþ his knif' 627
 This gentil king' hap caught' a gret' motyf'
 Of þis witnesse and þought' he wolde enquire
 Deppere in þis cas a trouthe for to lere 630

176 GROUP B. § 2. MAN OF LAW'S TALE. Corpus MS.

¶ Allas Custance þou nast' no champion
 Ne fighte canst' þou nought' so weyloway
 But he þat' for oure redempcion
 And bond Sathan and lith yet' þer he lay 634
 So be þy stronge champion þis day
 ffor but' vpon þe miracle kithe
 Wipouten gilt' þou schalt' ben slayn as swithe 637

¶ Sche sitte hir down on knees and þus sche sayde
 Immortal god þat' sauedest' Susanne
 ffro false blame and þou merciful mayde
 Marie I mene doughter to seint' Anne 641
 Biforn whos child aungelis synge Osanne
 If I be gilteles of þis felonie
 My socour be for elles schalt' I dye 644

¶ haue ye not' sein som tyme a pale face/
 Among' a prees of him þat' hap be lad
 Toward his deth wher as him get' no grace/
 And swich a colour in his face hap had 648
 Men mighte knowe his face þat' was bystad
 Amonges alle þe faces in þat' route
 So stant' Custance and loketh hire aboute 651

¶ O queenes lyuyng in prosperite [leaf 88]
 Duchesses and 3e ladies euerichone
 haue som routhe on hir aduersite
 An emperoures doughter stant' allone 655
 Sche hap no wight' to whom to make hir moone
 O blood real þat' stondest' in þis drede/
 ffer been þi freendes at þy grete neede 658

¶ This alla king' hap such compassion
 As gentil herte is fulfild of pite
 That' from his eyhen ran þe water doñ
 Now hastilich do fecche a book' quod he 662

And if þis knight wol swere how þat sche
 This womman slough ȝit wol we vs auyse /
 Whom þat we wolde þat schal be oure Iustise 665

¶ A briton book y-writen with euangiles
 Was fette and on þis book he swor anon
 Sche giltif was in þe mene whiles
 An hand him smot vpon þe nekke bon 669
 That doun he felle at ones as a stoon
 And boþe his eyen brust out of his face/
 In sight of euery body in þat place 672

¶ A vois was herd in general audience
 And seyde þou hast disclandred gilteles
 The doughter of holy chirche in heigh presence
 Thus hast þou doon and ȝet I moot holde my pees 676
 Of þis merueyle agast was alle þe prees
 As m[a]zed folk þei stooden euerychone
 ffor drede of wreche saue Custance allone 679

Gret was þe drede and eek þe repentance
 Of hem þat hadden wrong suspeciō
 vpon þis seely Innocent Custance
 And for þis miracle in conclusiō 683
 And by Custance mediaciō
 The king and many anoper in þat place
 Conuerted was þanked be goddes grace 686

¶ This false knight was slain for his vntrouthe
 By Iuggement of alla hastily [leaf 88, back]
 And yet Custance hap of his deth gret roupe
 And after þis ihesus¹ of his mercy [1 MS ihc]
 Made Alla wedden ful solempnely
 This holy mayden þat is so bright and scheene
 And þus hap Crist made Custance a queene 693

¶ But who was woful if I schul nat lye
 Of þis wedding but Donegilde and nomo
 The kinges mooder ful of tyrannye
 hir þought hir cursed herte barst/ a two 697
 Sche wolde nought hir sone hadde don so
 hir þought a despit þat he schulde take
 So strange a creature vnto his make 700

¶ Me list nouȝt of þe chaf ne of þe stre
 Make so long a tale as of þe corn
 What schulde I tellen of þe realte
 Of mariage or which cours goþ biforn 704
 Who bloweþ in a trompe or in an horn
 The fruyt of euery tale is for to seie/
 Thei ete and drynke and daunce and synge and pleye 707

They gon to bedde as it was skile and right
 ffor pough þat wyfes ben ful holy pinges
 They moste take a pacience a night
 Such manere necessaries as ben plesynges 711
 To folk þat han y-wedded hem wiþ rynges
 And leye a litel here holynesse asyde
 As for þe time it may non oper betyde 714

¶ On hire he gat a knaue child anon
 And to a bisshope and his counseil eeke
 he took his wijf to kepe whan he is goon
 To Scotland ward his fomen for to seeke 718
 Now faire Custance þat is so humble and meeke
 So longe is gon wiþ childe til þat stille
 Sche halt hir chambre abydyng at cristes wille 721

¶ The tyme is come a knaue child sche beer
 Mauricius atte font ston þei him calle
 This Constable doþ forþ come a messagere [leaf 84]
 And wrot to his king þat cleped was alle. 725

how þat þis blisful tyding' is bifalle
 And oþer tydynges spedful for to seye
 he takeþ þe lettre and forth he goþ his weye 728

¶ This messenger to don his auantage/
 vnto þe kinges moder rideþ swiþe
 And salueth hire ful faire in his langage
 Ma dame quop he 3e may be glad and bliþe 732
 And thanke god an hundred þousand siþe
 My lady queen haþ child wiþouten doute
 To Ioye and blisse of alle þis regne aboute 735

¶ lo here þe lettres seled of þis þing'
 That I mot bere with al þe haste I may
 If ye wole aught vnto your sone þe king'
 I am your seruant boþe night and day 739
 Dongyld answerd as now at þis tyme nay
 But heer al night I wole þou take þi rest
 Tomorwe wil I seie what me lest 742

¶ This messenger drank sadly ale and wyn
 And stolen weren his lettres priuily
 Out of his box whil he sleep as a swyn
 And counterfeted was ful subtilly 746
 An oþer lettre wrought ful synfully
 vnto þe king direct of þis matiere
 fro his Conestable as 3e schal after heere 749

The lettre spak þe queen deliuered was
 Of so horrible a feendlich creature
 That in þe Castelle non so hardy was
 That ony while dorste þerinne endure 753
 The mooder was an elf by auenture
 ycome by charmes or by sorcerie
 And euery wight hateþ hire companye 756

Wo was þis king' whan he þis lettre hadde seyn
 But' to no wight' he tolde his sorwes sore
 But' of his oughne hond he wrot ageyn
 Welcome þe sonde of crist' for eueremore [leaf 84, back]
 To me þat' am now lerned in his lore
 lord welcome be þi lust' and þi plesance
 My lust' is put' al in þin ordinance 763

¶ kepeth þis child al be it' foul or faire
 And eek' my wif' vnto myn hom comyng'
 Crist' whan him list' may sende me an haire
 More agreable þan þis is to my liking' 767
 This lettre he seleþ priuily wepyng'
 Which to þe messenger was take sone
 And forth he goþ þer is nomore to doone 770

¶ O messenger fulfild of' dronkenesse / [Latin note, p. 133.]
 Strong' is þi breþ þi lymes faltren ay
 And þou biwreyest' alle sikernesse /
 Thy mynde is lorn þou iangelest' as a Iay 774
 Thy face is torned in a newe aray
 Ther dronkenesse regneþ in ony route
 Ther nys no counseil hid wipouten doute 777

¶ O donegild I haue non englišh digne
 vnto þy malice and þy tyrannye
 And þerfore to þe feend I þe resigne /
 lat' him enditen of' þi traierie / 781
 ffy mannyssh fy o nay by god I lye
 ffy feendlich spirit' for I dar wel telle
 Though þou here walke þy spirit' is in helle / 784

¶ This messenger comþ fro þe king' agayn
 And at þe kinges moodres court' he light'
 And sche was of' þis messenger ful fain
 And plesed him in al þat' euer sche might' 788

he drank' and wel his gerdel vnderpight'
 he sleepeþ and he snorteþ¹ in his gyse [MS th...]
 Al night' til þe sonne gan arise 791

¶ Eft' were his lettres stolen euerich on
 And countrefeted lettres in þis wise
 The king' comandeþ his constable anon
 vp peyne of hangyng' on a heih Iuyse 795
 That' he ne schulde suffre in no wise/ [leaf 85]
 Custance in with his Regne for tabide
 Thre dayes and a quarter of a tyde 798

¶ But' in þe same schip as he hire fond
 hire and hire 3onge sone and alle hir gere
 he schulde putte and croude fro þe londe
 And charge hire þat' sche neuer eft' come þere 802
 O my Custance wel may þi goost' haue feere/
 And sleping' in þi drem ben in penaunce/
 Whan Donegild caste al þis ordinance 805

¶ This messenger on morwe whan he wook'
 Vnto þe castel halt' þe nexte way
 And to þe Constable he þe lettre took'
 And whan þat' he þis pitous lettre say 809
 fful ofte he seyde alas and weylaway
 ¶ lord crist' quod he how may þis lettre endure
 So ful of synne is many a creature 812

¶ O mighty god if' þat' it' be þi wille
 Sith þou art' rightful Iuge how may it' be
 That' þou wolt' suffren Innocentz to spille
 And wikke folk' regnen in prosperite 816
 ¶ O goode Custance alas so wo is me
 That' I moot' be þi tormentour or deye
 On schames dep' þer is non oþer weye 819

¶ Wepen boþe zonge and olde in al þat place
 Whan þat þe king þis cursede *lettre* sente
 And Custance with a dedly pale face
 The ferþe day toward hir schip sche wente 823
 But napeles sche takeþ in good entente
 The wille of crist and knelyng in þe stronde
 Sche seyde lord ay welcome be þi sonde 826

he þat me kepte fro þe false blame
 Whil I was on þe lond amonges yow /
 he kan me kepe from harm and eek fro schame
 In salte see al þough I se not how 830
 As strongt as euer he was he is right now /
 In him trust I and in his mooder deere [leaf 85, back]
 That is to me my sail and eek my steere 833

hir litel child lay weepyng in hire arm
 And knelyng pitously to him sche seide
 Pees litel sone I wol do þe non harm
 Wiþ þat hir couerchef of hir heed sche breyde 837
 And ouer his litel eyzen sche it leyde/
 And in hir arm sche lulleth it ful faste /
 And in to heuen hir yhen vp sche caste 840

¶ Moder *quod* sche and mayde bright marie
 Soth is þat þurgh wommannes eggement
 Mankynde was lorn and dampned ay to deye
 ffor which þi child was on a croys y-rent 844
 Thy blisful eighen saugh al his torment
 Than is þer no comparison bitwene
 Thy wo and any wo man may sustene 847

¶ Thou saugh þi sone y-slayn biforn þin eyen
 And ȝit now lyueþ my litel child þar fay
 Now lady bright to whom alle woful cryen
 Thow glorie of wommanhod þou faire may 851

Thou hauen of refut' brighte sterre of day
 Rewe on my child þat of þi gentillesse
 Rewest' on euery rewful in distresse 854

¶ O litel child allas what' is þi gilt'
 That' neuer wroughtest' synne as ȝit' par de
 Why wil þin harde fader haue þe spilt'
 O mercy deere Conestable *quod* sche 858
 As lat' my litel child dwelle heer with þe
 And if' þou darst' nought' sauē him for blame
 So kisse him ones in his fadres name 861

¶ Ther with sche lokeþ bakward to þe lond
 And sayde farewel housbonde routheles
 And vp sche rist' and walketh doun þe stronde
 Toward þe schip hir folweþ alle þe prees 865
 And euer sche preieþ hir child to holde his pees
 And takeþ hire leue and with an holy entent'
 Sche blisseþ hire and in to schip sche wente [leaf 86]

vitailled was þe schip it' is no drede
 habundauntly for hire ful longe space
 And oper necessities þat' scholden neede
 Sche hadde ynough heried be goddes *grace* 872
 ffor wynd and weder almighty god purchace
 And brynge hir home I can no better sey
 But' in þe see sche dryueþ forþ hir wey 875

[PART III.]

Alla þe king' comp' hom sone after þis /
 vnto his castelle of þe which I tolde
 And axep wher his wyf' and his child is
 The Constable gan aboute his herte colde 879

And pleylnly al þe maner he him tolde
As ye han herd I can telle it no bettre
And scheweth þe king' his seal and his lettre 882

And seyde lord as ȝe comaunded me
vp peyne of deth so haue I don certein
This messenger tormented was til he 886
Moste biknowen and tellen plat' and plein
ffrom night' to night' in what' place he hadde leyn
And þus by witt' and subtil enqueryng'
ymagined was by whom þis harm gan spring' 889

¶ The hond was knowe þat' þe lettre wrot'
And alle þe venym of' þe cursd dede
But' in what' wise certainly I not'
The effect' is þis þat' alla out' of drede 893
his mooder slough þat' many men pleylnly reede
ffor þat' sche traitour was to hire ligeance /
Thus endeþ olde Donegild wiþ meschance 896

The sorwe þat' þis Alla night' and day
Makeþ for his wyf' and for his child
Ther is no tonge þat' it' telle may
But' now wol I vnto Custance ga 900
That' fleetep in þe see in peyne and wo
.v. yeer and more as likede cristes sonde
Ar þat' hire schip approached vnto londe 903

¶ Vnder an hepen castelle atte laste [leaf 86, back]
Of which þe name in my text' nouȝt' I fynde
Custance and eek' hir childe þe see vp caste
Almighty god þat' saueþ al mankynde 907
haue on Custance and hir child som mynde
That' fallen is in hethene hond eft' sone
In poynt' to spille as I schal telle yow soone 910

Doun fro þe Castelle comþ þer many a wight
 To gawren on þis schip and on Custaunce
 But schortly fro þe castel on a night
 The lordes styward god yeue him meschance 914
 A theef þat hadde renyed oure creance /
 Com in to schip allone and seide he scholde
 hir lemman be wher so sche wolde or nolde/ 917

¶ Wo was þis wrecchede womman þo bigon
 hir child cryede and sche cried pitously
 But blisful marie halp hir right anoon
 ffor with hir strogelyn wel and mightily 921
 The theef fel ouer bord al sodeinly
 And in þe see he dreynte for vengeance
 And þus hap crist / vnwemmed kept Custance 924

O foule lust of luxurie lo þin ende [Latin note, p. 133.]
 Nought / oonly þat þou fayntest mannes mynde
 But verreyly þou wolt his body schende
 The ende of þi werk or of þi lustes blynde 928
 Is compleynyng how many oon may men fynde
 That nought for werk somtyme but for þentent
 To don þis synne ben eyþer slayn or schent 931

¶ how may þis weyke womman han þe strengþe
 hire to defende ageyn þis renegat
 O. golyas vnmesurable of lengþe
 how mighte Dauid make þe so mat 935
 So yonge and of armure so desolat
 how dorst he loke vpon þi dredful face
 Wel may men sen it was but goddes grace 938

Who yaf Iudith corage or hardynesse
 To slen him Olefernus in his tent [leaf 87]
 And to delyueren out of wrecchednesse
 The poeple of god. I sey for þis entent 942

186 GROUP B. § 2. MAN OF LAW'S TALE. *Corpus MS.*

þat' right' as god spirit' and vigor sent'
 To hem and saued hem out' of meschance
 So sent' he might' and vigor to Custance 945

fforþ goþ hir schip forþ on þe narwe mouth
 Of Iubaltar and Septe dryuyng' ay
 Somtyme west' and som tyme north and south
 And som tyme est' ful many a wery day 949
 Til cristes mooder blissed be sche ay
 haþ schapen þurgh hir endeles goodnesse
 To make an ende of alle hir heynesse 952

¶ Now lat' vs stynte of Custance but a þrowe
 And speke we of þe Romeyn Emperour
 That' out of Surrie haþ þe lettres knowe
 The slaughtere of cristene folk' and deshonneur 956
 Don to his daughter by a fals traytour
 I mene þe cursed wickede Sowdonesse
 That' at' þe feste let' slen boþe more and lesse 959

¶ ffor which þis Emperour haþ sent' anon
 his senatour wiþ real ordinance
 And oþer lordes god wot' many on
 On Surriens to taken his vengeance 963
 They brennen sleen and bringen hem to meschance
 fful many a day but' shortly þis is þende
 homward to Rome þei schapen hem to wende 966

This Senatour repaireth with victorie
 To Romeward saylinge really
 And mette þe schip dryuyng' as seiþ þe storie
 In which Custance sitte ful pitously 970
 No þing' ne knew he what' sche was ne why
 Sche was in swich aray ne sche nyl seye
 Of hire astate þough sche scholde deye 973

he bringeþ hire to Rome and to his wijf
 he yaf hire and hire ȝonge sone also
 And wiþ þe Senatour sche ladde hir lyf [leaf 87, back]
 Thus kan oure lady bringen out of woo 977
 Woful Custance and many anoþer mo
 And long tyme dwelled sche in þat place
 In holy werkes euere as was hir grace 980

¶ The Senatoures wijf hir aunte was
 But for al þat sche knew hir neuer þe more
 I wil no lenger tarien in þis caas.
 But to king Alla which I spak of yore 984
 That for his wyf wepeþ and sikeþ sore /
 I wol retorne and lete I wil Custance
 vnder þe Cenatoures gouernance / 987

¶ kyng Alla which þat hadde his moder slayn
 vpon a day fil in such repentance
 That if I shortly tellen schal and playn
 To Rome he comeþ to receyuen his penance 991
 And put him in þe popes ordinance
 In heigh and low and Ihesu crist besoughte
 fforyeue his wikkede werkes þat he wroughte 994

¶ The fame ano þurgh Rome toun is born
 how Alla king schal comen in pilgrinage
 By herberious þat wenten him biforn
 ffor which þe Senatour as was vsage 998
 Rood him agayn and many of his lynage
 As wel to schewen his hie magnificence
 As to don any king a reuerence 1001

¶ Gret cheere doth þis noble Senatour
 To king Alla and he to him also
 Euerich of hem doþ oþer gret honour
 And so bifille þat in a day or tuo 1005

This Senatour is to king' alla go
To feeste and schortly if I schal not lye
Custance sone is in his companye / 1008

¶ Som men wolde seyn atte requeste of Custance
This Senatour hap lad þis child to feste
I may not tellen euerich circumstance /
Be as be may þer was he atte leste [leaf 88]
But soþ is þis þat at his moodres heste
Byforn Alla duryng þe metes space
The child stood loking' in þe kinges face 1015

This alla king' hap of þe child gret wonder
And to þe Senatour he sayde anon
Whos is þat faire child þat stondeþ yonder
I not quod he by god and by seint Iohn 1019
A mooder he hap but fader hap he non
That I of woot' and schortly in a stounde /
he tolde alla how þat þis child was founde 1022

¶ But god wot' quod þis Senatour also
So vertuous a lyuere in my lyf
Ne saugh I neuer as sche ne herde of mo
Of worldly wommen mayde ne of wijf 1026
I dar wel sayn sche hadde leuer a knyf
Thurghout hire brest' þan ben a womman wikke
Ther is noman kowde bringe hire to þat prikke 1029

Now was þis child as lik' vnto Custance /
As possible as is a creature to be
This alla hap þe face in remembrance
Of dame Custance and þer on mused he 1033
If þat þe childes moder were aught' sche /
That is his wyf and priuily he sighte
And spedde him fro þe table þat he mighte 1036

¶ Par fay he pought' þe fantome is in myn hed
 I oughte demen of skilful Iuggement
 That in þe salte see my wyf is deed
 And aftirward he made his argument 1040
 What' wot' I if þat' crist' hap hider sent'
 My wyf by see as wel as he hir sente
 To my contre fro þennes þat' sche wente 1043

¶ And after non hom with þe Senatour
 Goþ alla for to seen þis wonder chaunce
 This Senatour doþ alla gret' honour
 And hastily he sente after Custance 1047
 But' trusteþ wel hire luste nought' to daunce [leaf 88, back]
 Whan þat' sche wiste wherfore was þat' sonde
 Vnneþe vppon hire feet' sche mighte stonde / 1050

¶ Whan alla saugh his wyf faire he hire grette /
 And wepte þat' it was reuþe for to se
 ffor atte ferste look' he on hire sette /
 he knew wel verrelly þat' it was sche / 1054
 and for sorwe as domb stant' as a tre
 So was hir herte schet' in hire distresse
 Whan sche remembred his vnkyndenesse / 1057

¶ Twies sche swowneþ in his owne sight'
 he wepte and him excuseth pitously
 Now god *quod* he and his halwes bright'
 So wisly on my saule as haue mercy 1061
 That' of youre harm as gilteles am I
 As is Maurice my sone so lik' þoure face
 Elles the feende me fecche out' of þis place / 1064

¶ longe was þe sobbyng' and þe bittre peyne /
 Or þat' here wofulle hertes mighte cesse /
 Gret' was þe pite for to heere hem pleyne /
 purgh whiche pleyntes gan hire wo encesse / 1068

190 GROUP B. § 2. MAN OF LAW'S TALE. **Corpus MS.**

I pray þou alle my labour to relese
 I may not tellen hir wo vntil to morwe
 I am so wery for to speke of hire sorwe 1071

¶ But finally whan þat þe soþe is wist
 That Alla gilteles was of hire woo /
 I trowe an hundred tymes ben þei kiste
 And such a blisse is þer betwixe hem tuo 1075
 That saue þe ioye þat lasteth eueremo
 Ther is non lik þat ony creature
 hap seyn or schal whil þe world may dure 1078

¶ Tho preyed sche hire housbonde mekely
 In relief of hir longe pitous pyne
 That he wolde preye hire fader specially
 That of his mageste he wolde enclyne 1082
 To fouche sauf som day with him to dyne
 Sche preyde him eek he scholde by no weye [leaf 89]
 vnto hir fader no word of hire seye 1085

¶ Some men wolde sein how þat þe child Maurice
 Dop þis message vntil þis Emperour
 But as I gesse Alla was nought so nyce
 To him þat was of so souereigne honour 1089
 As he þat is of cristene folk þe flour
 Sent eny child but it is bet to deme
 he went himself and so it may wel seme 1092

¶ This Emperour hath graunted gentily
 To come to dyner as he him bysought
 And wel redy he lokede bisily
 vpon þis child and on his doughter þought 1096
 Alla goþ to his In and as him ought
 Arrayed for þis feste in euery wise
 As ferforth as his konnyng may suffice 1099

¶ The morwe com and alla gan him dresse
 And eek his wyf þis Emperour to meete
 And forþ þey ryde in ioye and in gladnesse /
 And whan sche seigh hir fader in þe strete 1103
 Sche light a doun and falleþ him to feet
 ffader quod sche youre 3onge child Custance
 Is now ful clene out of 3oure remembrance 1106

¶ I am 3oure doughter Custance quod sche
 That whilom ye sent vnto Surrye
 I am I fader þat in þe salte see
 Was putte allone and dampned for to dye 1110
 Now goode fader mercy to you I crye
 Send me nomore vnto non hethenesse
 But þonk my lord heer of his kyndenesse 1113

¶ Who can þe pitous Ioye tellen al
 Bitwexe hem þre syn þey ben þus y-mette
 But of my tale make an ende I schal
 The day goþ faste I wol no lenger lette 1117
 This glad folk to dyner þey hem sette
 In ioye and blisse at mete I lete hem dwelle
 A þousand fold wel more þan I can telle / [leaf 89, back]

This child maurice was sitthen Emperour
 Made by þe pope and lyuede cristenely
 To cistes chirche he dede gret honour
 But I letete alle his story passen by [1 so] 1124
 Of Custance is my tale specially
 In olde Romeyn gestes men may fynde [Latin note, p. 133.]
 Maurices lyf I bere it nought in mynde 1127

¶ This king Alla. whan he his tyme say
 With his Custance his holy wif so sweete
 To Engelond þei come þe redy way
 Wher as þay lyue in ioye and in quiete 1131

But litel while it lasteþ I þou heete
Ioye of þis world for tyme wil nouȝt abyde
fro day to nyȝt it chaungeþ as þe tyde 1134

¶ Who lyued euere in such delyt a day [Latin note, p. 133.]
That ne meued eyþer conscience /
Or Ire or talent of som kyn affray
Enuye or pride or passioñ or offense / 1138
I ne say but for þis ende þis sentence
That litel while in Ioye or in plesance
lasteþ þe blisse of alla wiþ Custance / 1141

ffor deþ þat takeþ of heigh and lough his rent
Whan passed was a yeer euene as I gesse
Out of þis world þis king Alla he hent
ffor whom Custance haþ ful gret heuynesse / 1145
Now lat vs prayen god his soule blesse /
And dame Custance finally to seye
Toward þe toun of Rome goþ hire weye 1148

To Rome is come þis holy creature
And fyndeþ hire freendes hol and sounde
Now is sche scaped alle hire auenture
And whan sche hir fader haþ I-founde 1152
Doun on hir knees falleth sche to grounde
Wepyng for tendirnesse in herte bliþe
Sche herieþ god an C. þousand sithe 1155

In vertue and holy almesdede / [leaf 90]
They lyuen alle and neuer asonder wende
Til deth departe hem þis lif þey lede
And fareþ now wel my tale is at an ende 1159
Now ihesu crist þat of his might may sende
Ioye after wo gouerne vs in his grace
And kepe vs alle þat ben in þis place / Explicit 1162

O wre oost' vpon his stiropes stood anoon [on leaf 90]
 And seyde goode men herkenep euerych on
 This was a thrifty tale for þe nones
 Sire parissche prest' quod he for goddes boones 1166
 Telle vs a tale as was þi forward yore
 I se wel þat ye lerned men in loore
 Can moche good by goddes dignete
 The parson him answerde benedicite 1170
 What' eyleþ þe man so synfully to swere /
 Oure ost' answerde. O Ianekyn be ye þere
 I smelle a lollere in þe wynd quod he
 how goode men quod oure host' herkenep me 1174
 Abydeþ for goddes digne passion
 ffor we schal han a predicacion
 This lollere heer wil prechen vs som what'
 Nay by my fader soule þat schal he nat 1178
 Seyde þe Esquier heer schal he nat' preche
 He schal no gospel glosen here ne teche
 he leueþ all in þe grete god he
 he wolde sowen som difficulte 1182
 Or springen Cokkel in oure clene corn
 And þerfore oost' I warne þe biforn
 My Ioly body schal a tale telle
 And I schal clynken þou so mery a belle 1186
 That' I schal waken al þis compaignie
 But' it schal not' ben of' philosophie
 Ne Phislyas ne termes queinte of' lawe
 Ther is but' litel latyn in my nawe 1190

[*The Squire's Tale follows in the MS.*]

DRAWINGS OF THE 23 TELLERS
OF THE
24 CANTERBURY TALES,

COPIED FROM THE ELLESMERE MS,

AND CUT ON WOOD,

BY

Mr W. H. Hooper.

In this first issue, 1871, only 14 of the Cuts are given. The other 10 will follow in 1872. When the print of each MS is bound, the cut of each Teller of a Tale can be put at the beginning of his Tale, as in the Ellesmere MS, or by his description in the General Prologue, to contrast the artist's hand with the poet's; or, all the cuts can be put together before or after the Prologue, or at the end of the volume (as not part of the MS), according to the fancy of each Member.



THE MILLERE.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 38, back.



THE KNYGHT.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 14.

(The brand on the horse's hip—M, ? for *Miles*—
is in ink, and probably by a later hand.)



THE COOK.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 51.



THE REVE.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 46.



THE WYF OF BATHE.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 76.



THE MAN OF LAWE.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 54, back.



THE MILLERE.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 38, back.



THE COOK.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 51.



THE REVE.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 46.



THE WYF OF BATHE.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 76.



THE MAN OF LAWE.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 54, back.



THE FRERE.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 80, back.



THE SOMONOUR.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 85, back.



THE SHIPMAN.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 147, back.



THE PRIORESSE.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 152, back.

1



CHAUCER.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 157, back.



THE NONNES PREEST.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 183.

Chamber Society

OF

Corpus MS

A COLLECTION OF MANUSCRIPTS

AND

of the Chamber Society of Wales.

EDITED BY

FREDERICK J. THOMAS.



PART I

ALPHABETICALLY

ARRANGED IN ALPHABETIC ORDER.

AND BY THE CHAMBER SOCIETY OF WALES.

PRINTED BY

JOHN W. THOMAS, 1881.

OF THE

OF

Corpus MS

OF THE

OF THE



OF THE

OF THE

OF THE

OF THE

OF THE

OF THE

OF THE

The Dallas Society

The Dallas Society is a non-profit organization dedicated to the preservation and promotion of the historical and cultural heritage of Dallas, Texas. The Society's primary focus is on the collection, research, and interpretation of the city's history, with a particular emphasis on the early years of settlement and the role of the city in the development of the state and the nation. The Society's activities include the publication of historical journals, the organization of lectures and exhibitions, and the maintenance of historical sites and landmarks.

The Society's membership is open to all who are interested in the history of Dallas.

For more information, please contact the Dallas Society at 1234 Main Street, Dallas, Texas 75201. Telephone: (214) 555-1234. Fax: (214) 555-5678. E-mail: dallas@history.org

MEMBERSHIP

Individual Membership: The Dallas Society offers several levels of individual membership, each with its own set of benefits. The basic membership level includes access to the Society's journal, the right to vote in the annual election of officers, and the right to participate in the Society's activities. The benefits of membership include access to the Society's journal, the right to vote in the annual election of officers, and the right to participate in the Society's activities.

Corporate Membership: The Dallas Society also offers corporate membership, which is available to businesses and organizations that are interested in supporting the Society's activities. Corporate members receive the same benefits as individual members, plus the right to have their name listed in the Society's directory.

Student Membership: The Dallas Society offers student membership, which is available to students who are currently enrolled in a college or university. Student members receive the same benefits as individual members, plus the right to participate in the Society's activities at a reduced rate.

Life Membership: The Dallas Society also offers life membership, which is available to individuals who are interested in supporting the Society's activities for the rest of their lives. Life members receive the same benefits as individual members, plus the right to have their name listed in the Society's directory.

Membership Dues: The Dallas Society's membership dues are as follows: Individual: \$10.00 per year; Corporate: \$50.00 per year; Student: \$5.00 per year; Life: \$1,000.00 (one-time fee).

Membership Application: To apply for membership, please complete the membership application form, which is available on the Society's website. The application form includes a section for the applicant's biography, which is used to determine the applicant's eligibility for membership.

Membership Renewal: Membership dues are due annually on the first day of the year. Members who do not renew their membership will be considered non-members.

Membership Benefits: The benefits of membership include access to the Society's journal, the right to vote in the annual election of officers, and the right to participate in the Society's activities.

For more information, please contact the Dallas Society at 1234 Main Street, Dallas, Texas 75201.

The Dallas Society is a 501(c)(3) non-profit organization. All contributions are tax-deductible.

The Dallas Society is a 501(c)(3) non-profit organization. All contributions are tax-deductible.

Charter-Song

1882

Corpus MS.

CHARTER-SONGS OF THE

REPUBLIC OF CINCINNATI



1882-1883

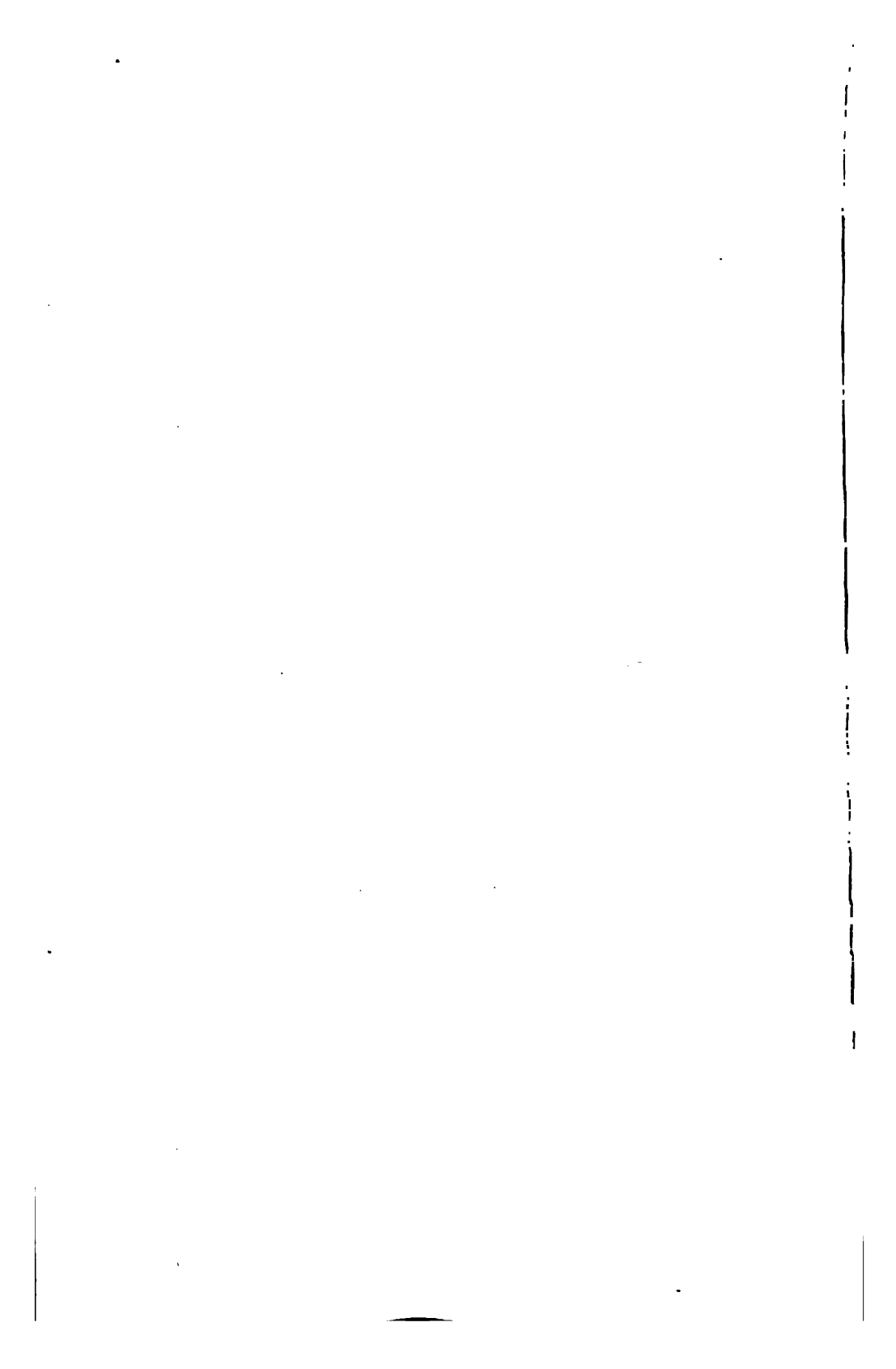
1882-1883

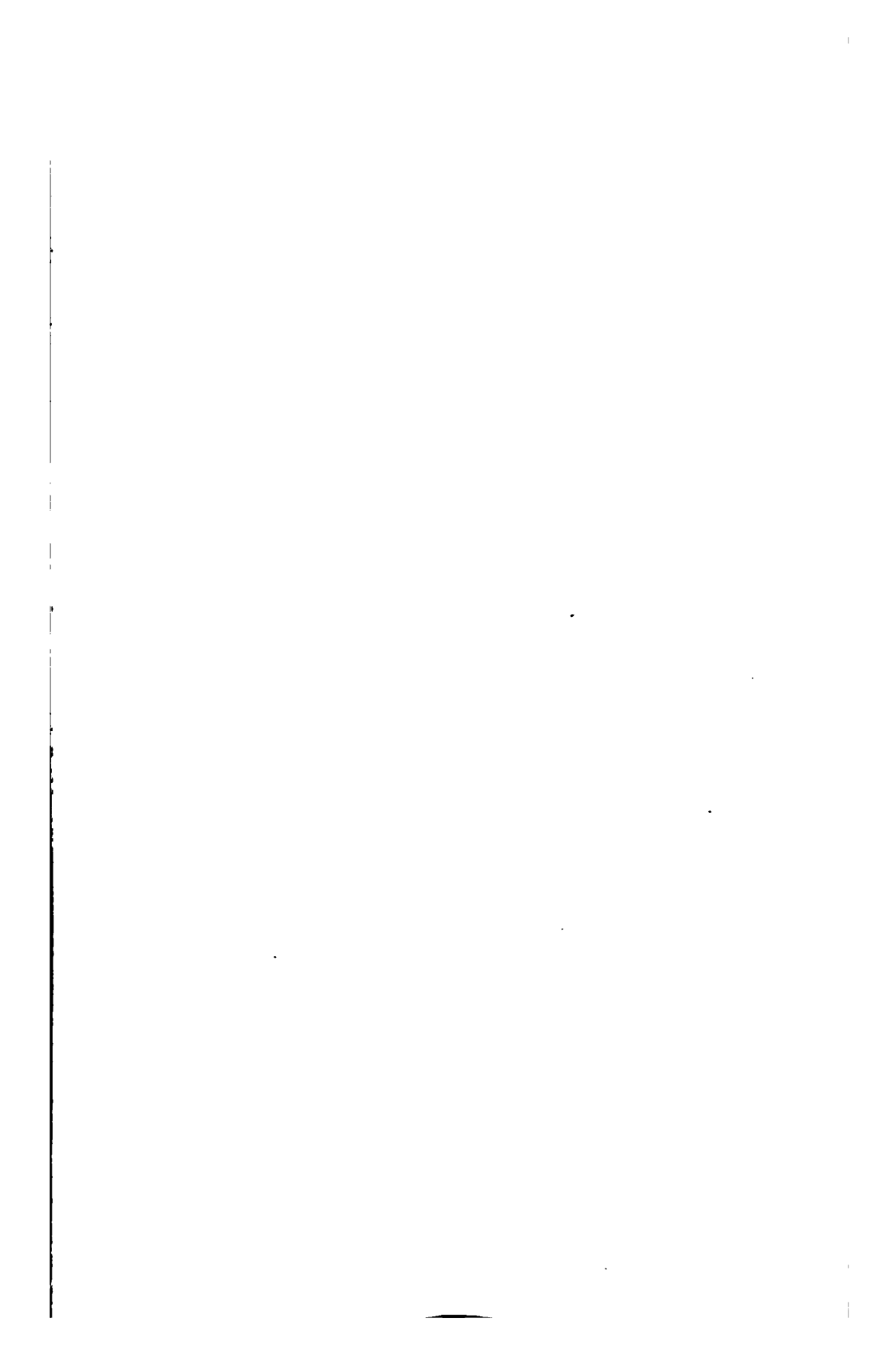
Published by the CINCINNATI CHARTER-SONGS

ASSOCIATION, 1882-1883, 1884-1885, 1886-1887

1882-1883

1882-1883









821.1 .C4968 s.1 no.5 C.1
The Corpus ms (Corpus CAAH7408
Stanford University Libraries



3 6105 044 924 996

STANFORD UNIVERSITY LIBRARIES
CECIL H. GREEN LIBRARY
STANFORD, CALIFORNIA 94305-6004
(415) 723-1493

All books may be recalled after 7 days

DATE DUE

--	--

